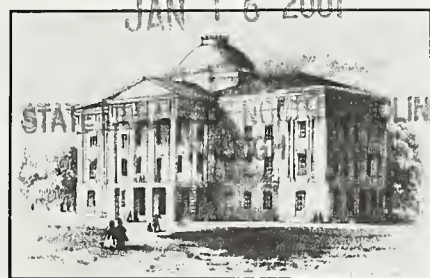






Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 49, NUMBER 1

JANUARY 2001

NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on November 17, 2000. It was the one-hundredth such gathering for the NCLHA and the twenty-fifth such conclave for the FNCHS. The generous support of the North Caroliniana Society of Chapel Hill helped make the special centennial meeting possible.

The joint meeting commenced at 1:00 P.M. with a welcome from John Compton of Durham, chairman of the FNCHS, followed by presentation of NCLHA-sponsored North Carolina Student Publication Awards for 2000 by Karyn Gloden of Raleigh. A trophy for first place in the high school division of the annual competition went to W. G. Enloe High School of Raleigh for its student publication *Stone Soup*. Charlotte Country Day School of Charlotte won a trophy for first place in the middle-school category for *Pirates' Treasure*. Certificates of commendation for second and third place in the high school



During the November 17, 2000, joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the FNCHS, William S. Powell (right), chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented to Alexander R. Stoesen, retired professor of history at Guilford College, the NCLHA's highest honor, the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, which recognizes Stoesen's "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

division went to Washington High School of Washington for *Opus* and J. H. Rose High School of Greenville for *Insights* respectively. Winner of second place in the middle-school division was LeRoy Martin Middle School of Raleigh for *Illusions*; Culbreth Middle School of Chapel Hill (for *Shiny Pebbles*) and Rugby Middle School of Hendersonville (for *Kaleidoscope*) tied for third place. Following presentations of the awards, Catherine W. Bishir of the Division of Archives and History's State Historic Preservation Office delivered an address titled "'A Strong Force of Ladies': Women, Politics, and Confederate Memorial Associations in Nineteenth-Century Raleigh." At the close of Ms. Bishir's address, Jerry C. Cashion, head of the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch, made a presentation titled "The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: One Hundred Years of Service."

At the conclusion of Dr. Cashion's remarks, Raymond Gavins of Duke University, on behalf of the Historical Society of North Carolina, announced the recipients of the 2000 Hugh T. Lefler and Robert D. W. Connor Awards. The Lefler award went to Patrick Kinlaw of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for his undergraduate paper titled "Tenants and Tories: The Pearsall Plan and Early Public School Desegregation in North Carolina." Winner of the Connor award was Sayoko Uesugi of Shizuoka-ken, Japan, for her article "Gender, Race, and the Cold War: Mary Price and the Progressive Party in North Carolina, 1945-1948," which appeared in the July 2000 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Each year the Historical Society of North Carolina presents the Lefler award for the best paper written by an undergraduate student and the Connor award for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period.

Sally Buckner of Raleigh then presented the 2000 Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award to Margaret Rabb of Chapel Hill for her volume of poetry titled *Granite Dives* (Kalamazoo, Mich.: New Issues Press, 1999). The award, bestowed each year by the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists and the NCLHA, recognizes the best volume of poetry published during a one-year period. The 2000 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature went to Lisa Williams Kline of Mooresville for her book *Eleanor Hill* (Chicago: Front Street/Cricket Books, 1999); Mary Jo Pribble of Hendersonville, president of the North Carolina Chapter of the AAUW, made the presentation. Jeffrey J. Crow of Cary then presented an American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Award of Merit to Barbara Snowden of Currituck for her many contributions to the preservation of Currituck County history. Dr. Crow likewise presented an AASLH Certificate of Commendation to the Caswell County Board of Commissioners for its vision in allocating resources for the careful restoration of the Caswell County Courthouse, one of the finest such Victorian facilities in North Carolina.



Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow (*left*) of Cary, on behalf of the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH), presented that organization's Award of Merit to Barbara Snowden of Currituck for her numerous contributions to the preservation of Currituck County history.

The evening portion of the joint meeting, held at the Woman's Club of Raleigh, commenced with a 6:00 P.M. social hour followed by a dinner presided over by Gerald Arnold of Raleigh, current president of the NCLHA, and an after-dinner address titled "*O Lost and Look Homeward, Angel*," by Matthew J. Brucoli, Jefferies Professor of English, University of South Carolina, Columbia, and coeditor (with his wife Arlyn) of the recently released *O Lost: A Story of the Buried Life*, the unabridged original version of Thomas Wolfe's most famous novel, *Look Homeward, Angel*. (By happy coincidence, the centennial year of the NCLHA happened to have coincided with the one-hundredth anniversary of Thomas Wolfe's birth.) John Compton then presented the Albert Ray Newsome Award to the Duplin County Historical Society of Kenansville for its role in planning and carrying out a commemoration in 2000 of the 250th anniversary of the creation of Duplin County by the North Carolina General Assembly. The FNCHS bestows the Newsome award annually to historical organizations in North Carolina that conduct the most comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community history during the previous year.



This year's Albert Ray Newsome Award, sponsored by the FNCHS, went to the Duplin County Historical Society of Kenansville, which was represented at the awards ceremony by Ann Taylor (left). John Compton of Durham, current chairman of the FNCHS, made the presentation to Ms. Taylor.

Anne Daniel of Greensboro, representing the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, announced that the 2000 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction had been voted to Judy Goldman of Charlotte for *The Slow Way Back* (New York: William Morrow and Company, 1999). Gerald Arnold, current president of the AASLH, then announced that the Mary Ruffin Poole Award likewise had been won by Ms. Goldman for *The Slow Way Back*. The Poole award, established in 1998, recognizes the best first work of fiction by a North Carolina author during a one-year period; the Poole Foundation of Kinston sponsors the accolade. Ms. Goldman's daughter, Laurie Smithwick of Durham, accepted both awards on behalf of her mother (who received the Roanoke-Chowan Award in 1994 for *Wanting to Know the End*, a volume of poetry).

The 2000 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction went to Judy Goldman of Charlotte for her book *The Long Way Back*; the volume likewise garnered the Mary Ruffin Poole Award. Ms. Goldman's daughter, Laurie Smithwick (left) of Durham, accepted the award on behalf of her mother. Anne Daniel of Greensboro, representing the sponsoring Historical Book Club of North Carolina, made the presentation.



Winner of the 2000 Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction was John David Smith, professor of history, North Carolina State University, for *Black Judas: William Hannibal Thomas and THE AMERICAN NEGRO* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 2000); Rudy Topping of Charlotte, governor of the sponsoring Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, presented the award to Dr. Smith. In a special ceremony, the North Carolina Division of Magna Charta Dames and Barons presented a special award to Dallas Herring of Rose Hill for lifetime contributions to education in North Carolina. Muriel Piver of Wilmington, the organization's state regent, presided at the ceremony.



This year's winner of the Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction was John David Smith (left) of North Carolina State University, author of the book *Black Judas: William Hannibal Thomas and THE AMERICAN NEGRO*. Rudy Topping, representing the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, presented the award to Dr. Smith.

The R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, given annually by the NCLHA in recognition of significant lifetime contributions to literature in North Carolina, went to Shelby Stephenson of the University of North Carolina at Pembroke; Prof. James W. Clark of North Carolina State University made the presentation.

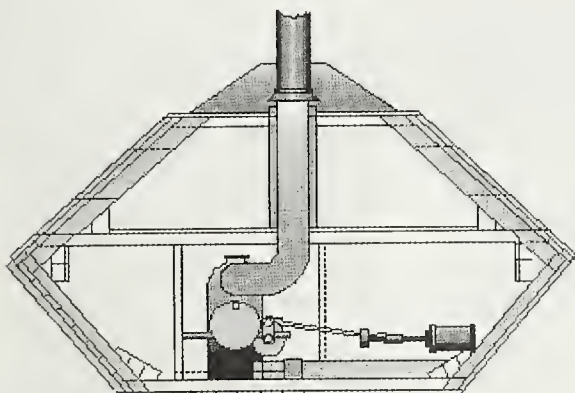


Prof. James W. Clark (left) of North Carolina State University presented the 2000 R. Hunt Parker Award to Shelby Stephenson of the University of North Carolina at Pembroke. The Parker award recognizes significant lifetime contributions to literature in North Carolina.

In the evening's final ceremony, William S. Powell of Chapel Hill, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented to Alexander R. Stoesen of Greensboro the NCLHA's 2000 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, which recognizes "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina History." Dr. Stoesen is a retired professor of history at Guilford College.

A&H Web Sites Win National Recognition

The Civil War on the Web: A Guide to the Very Best Sites, a recent publication of SR Books (an imprint of Scholarly Resources of Wilmington, Delaware), has named the World Wide Web sites for the CSS *Neuse* and Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site “SR Books Best Civil War Website Selections.” The volume, compiled and edited by William G. Thomas, director of the Virginia Center for Digital History, and Alice E. Carter of the *New York Times on the Web*, cited the two Web sites for their content, aesthetics, and ease of navigation. In preparing the book for publication, the authors examined and evaluated thousands of Web sites before including in the publication only the most carefully constructed, highly informative, and attractively designed sites on the Civil War; the award went to only ninety-five such sites nationwide. Mark A. Moore, digital information specialist with the Division of Archives and History, created both award-winning Web sites.



This depiction of a cross section of the Civil War ironclad *Neuse* is part of the Web site for the CSS *Neuse* designed and created by Mark A. Moore, digital information specialist with the Division of Archives and History. The Web site (<http://www.ah.dcr.state.nc.us/sections/hs/neuse/neuse.htm>), as well as another created by Moore for Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site, were recently singled out for excellence in content, aesthetics, and ease of navigation by a national publication.

Stagville Hosts Annual Thorpe Memorial Lecture

Dr. P. Preston Reynolds, associate professor, Department of Medicine and Welch Institute for History, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, delivered the ninth annual Earlie E. Thorpe Memorial Lecture at Historic Stagville on November 5. Dr. Reynolds is the author of *Watts Hospital of Durham, North Carolina, 1895-1976: Keeping the Doors Open* and the forthcoming publication “African American Health Care in the New South: Lincoln Hospital, 1901-1976.” She chose for her topic the subject of the forthcoming work. Historic Stagville hosts the Thorpe Memorial Lecture annually in tribute to the late Earlie E. Thorpe (1925-1989), longtime professor of history and chairman of the Department of History and Social Sciences at North Carolina Central University, Durham, and the author of a number of books in several fields of history, including the intellectual history of African Americans. Each lecture is free and open to the public.

P. Preston Reynolds, associate professor, Department of Medicine and Welch Institute for History, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, delivered the 2000 Earlie E. Thorpe Memorial Lecture at Historic Stagville on November 5. Dr. Reynolds discussed health care for African Americans, specifically that rendered by Lincoln Hospital during the first three quarters of the twentieth century.



William S. Powell Receives Prestigious Award

William S. Powell, emeritus professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (UNC-CH) and current chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member advisory board that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History, recently received the North Carolina Award, the state's highest civilian honor. Gov. James B. Hunt presented the award to Powell and five other distinguished North Carolinians in Raleigh on the evening of November 27, 2000. The award recognizes outstanding achievements by North Carolinians in the fields of fine arts, sciences, literature, and public service. The 2000 ceremony is the thirty-seventh annual public presentation of the awards, which were created by the General Assembly in 1961 and first presented in 1964. Only 176 North Carolinians have been honored by the award since its inception. Honorees have often spent a lifetime contributing to their respective fields of endeavor, which benefit the state and nation.



On November 27, 2000, William S. Powell (left), emeritus professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and current chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, joined five other distinguished North Carolinians in receiving the North Carolina Award, the state's highest civilian honor. Gov. James B. Hunt Jr., who presented the awards, congratulates Powell at the conclusion of the ceremony.

It is virtually impossible to study North Carolina history without encountering the work of William Stevens Powell. No other scholar has done so much to tell the story of the state in such major and indispensable references as *The North Carolina Gazetteer* and the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, as well as numerous other books and articles on such subjects as the origins of the term "Tar Heels." After graduating from UNC-CH in 1940, Powell was drafted and served in military intelligence in the Pacific during World War II. After the war he returned to the university, where he earned degrees in history and library science. In 1948 he became a full-time research historian at the Department (now Division) of Archives and History. He returned to Chapel Hill in 1950 as assistant librarian of the university's North Carolina Collection. By 1958 he had been named curator of the collection and by 1973 a professor of history; in the latter capacity he taught more than six thousand students and served as mentor to many of the leading historians of the present time.

Nearly every important historical board or association in the state has benefited from Powell's service as a volunteer. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, North Carolina's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, and of course the North Carolina Historical Commission are stronger organizations because of his contributions. Powell is currently editing "The Encyclopedia of North Carolina," scheduled for publication in 2002, as well as a historical novel written by a journalist before the Civil War.

New Stipend Program to Support Research in Southern Studies

The Southern Historical Collection (SHC) and the Academic Affairs Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (UNC-CH) have inaugurated a Southern Studies Research Travel Stipend program under which three five-hundred-dollar stipends will be awarded to support travel and expenses for researchers interested in pursuing topics of their inquiries at the SHC and related special collections available at UNC-CH and the Research Triangle. Interested graduate students, faculty, and independent scholars who are considering or currently conducting research projects in the field of southern studies are eligible to apply for the assistance. Applicants are not required to be enrolled students or to be presently affiliated with an academic institution.

Those interested in applying should send a brief vita (no more than two pages), together with a statement describing their research project and its potential contribution to understanding the history and culture of the South. Applicants should explain how their work would benefit from use of the resources found in the SHC and/or other regional collections. The complete application, including vita, should not exceed four pages. All applications must be postmarked no later than February 1, 2001. Recipients will be notified in late April, and actual awards will be made in May. It is anticipated that all recipients will use their awards to support travel and research costs incurred while visiting the SHC and/or regional collections during the summer of 2001. Recipients may be asked to give a brief presentation on their respective research project to interested faculty and staff during their visit. All application materials should be sent to: Southern Studies Research Travel Stipend, Southern Historical Collection, Wilson Library, UNC Campus Box 3926, Chapel Hill, NC 27514-8890. For additional information, refer to the UNC Library's Web site: <http://www.lib.unc.edu/mss/>.

Obituary

Richard L. Watson, emeritus professor of history at Duke University, died in Durham on September 22, 2000, at the age of eighty-five. Dr. Watson, a native of Mount Hermon, Massachusetts, joined the Duke faculty in 1939. He was drafted into the army in 1941 and served at the headquarters of the Air Historical Office from 1943 to 1946. After returning to the Duke faculty he and Duke colleague Arthur Ferguson wrote a comprehensive seven-volume history of the U.S. Air Force in World War II. Dr. Watson was the author of five additional books and dozens of scholarly articles throughout his career, which ended with his retirement in 1984. He was a past president of both the Southern Historical Association and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. In 1988 Duke University awarded him the University Medal for Distinguished Meritorious Service for his forty-five years of service as a member of the Duke faculty.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Rodney D. Barfield. "Thomas and John Day and the Journey to North Carolina." *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (January 2001).

Donna E. Kelly. "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects." *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (January 2001).

Patricia Phillips Marshall. "The Legendary Thomas Day: Debunking the Popular Mythology of an African American Craftsman." *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (January 2001).

Thomas C. Parramore. "The 'Lost Colony' Found: A Documentary Perspective." *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (January 2001).

Michael D. Thompson. "This Little Piggy Went to Market: The Commercialization of Hog Production in Eastern North Carolina from William Shay to Wendell Murphy." *Agricultural History* 74 (spring 2000).

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

A project to improve access to Black Mountain College collections in the State Archives is under way with the entry of general correspondence files for the college into MARS, the Archives' on-line finding aid. A part-time temporary employee is performing that data entry as part of a major grant awarded the Archives by the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH). A time-limited archivist (whose work is likewise made possible by NEH funding) will soon begin work on the extensive holdings of the Black Mountain College Research Collection created by the North Carolina Museum of Art.

Staff of the section's Government Records Branch finished processing Edgecombe County court records that had been damaged by floodwaters from Hurricane Floyd. On November 29, 2000, 115 cubic feet of permanently valuable records comprised of estates, civil and criminal action papers, special proceedings, and other selected records dating up to ca. 1945 were transferred to the State Archives. Government Records staff also completed work on a general schedule for state agency records that is now available for use by all state agencies.

On the evening of November 30, 2000, the State Historical Records Advisory Board sponsored another presentation in its series of "Open Net" cable broadcasts. The special call-in program, titled "Genealogy and Our Archives," focused on family research within archives and libraries located throughout the state. Panelists included Debbi Blake, supervisor of the State Archives' Public Services Branch; Kevin Cherry, special collections librarian at the State Library of North Carolina; and Tim Pyatt, curator of manuscripts at the Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill. As with previous programs dealing with genealogical research, this one was well received by viewers, who were able to converse with the panelists via a toll-free number provided by the North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications.

The North Carolina Historical Commission has approved a request by the Archives and Records Section to charge the following revised fees for its services, effective January 1, 2001:

Photocopies	10 cents each
Prints from microfilm	25 cents each
Minimum mail order charge for copies	\$2.00
Certifications of documents	\$1.00 each
Exemplifications of documents	\$10.00 each
Typed certified copies	\$8.00 each
Transcripts for defunct post-secondary schools	\$2.00 each
Graphics camera prints	\$4.00 each
Original negative microfilm	20 cents per image
Target sheets prepared by staff	\$1.00 each
Minimum charge per original microfilm order	\$18.00
Duplicate diazo reels of microfilm (35mm)	\$12.00 each
Duplicate diazo reels of microfilm (16mm)	\$10.00 each
Duplicate silver reels of microfilm (35mm)	\$18.00 each
Duplicate silver reels of microfilm (16mm)	\$15.00 each
Processing of 16mm x 100-foot microfilm	\$1.80
Processing of 16mm x 200-foot microfilm	\$2.40
Processing of 35mm x 100-foot microfilm	\$1.75
Aperture cards	25 cents each
Duplicate diazo aperture cards	25 cents each
Duplicate diazo microfiche	25 cents each
Land Grant Name Index microfiche	\$5.00 per county
Index to North Carolina Marriage Bonds microfiche	\$100.00 per set

Index of Revolutionary Army Accounts microfiche	\$30.00 per set
North Carolina Supreme Court Case Index microfiche	\$50.00 per set
Name Index to Tennessee Land Warrants microfiche	\$20.00 per set
4-inch x 5-inch black-and-white photographic prints	\$3.00 each
5-inch x 7-inch black-and-white photographic prints	\$4.00 each
8-inch x 10-inch black-and-white photographic prints	\$5.00 each
11-inch x 14-inch black-and-white photographic prints	\$9.00 each
16-inch x 20-inch black-and-white photographic prints	\$5.00 each
4-inch x 5-inch black-and-white copy negatives	\$3.00 each
Shipping and handling for photograph orders	\$2.00 each

In addition, as authorized by state statute (G.S. 121-5), the search and handling fee charged out-of-state correspondents will be increased from \$8.00 to \$10.00 per inquiry effective January 1, 2001. The fees and services provided by the State Archives are described in a circular (No. 5) available upon request by writing the Archives at 4614 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4614.

Historic Sites

Piedmont Sets the Pace, the first major exhibit devoted to the history of North Carolina-based Piedmont Airlines, opened at the North Carolina Transportation Museum in December. The exhibit features uniforms of a pilot and a flight attendant, models of airplanes from the Piedmont fleet, dozens of photographs showing the airline's history, a replica of a ticket counter, and a framed photo of the company's Charlotte hub. Piedmont Airlines, based in Winston-Salem, was known for customer service, safety, and a family atmosphere among its employees and passengers. "Piedmont Sets the Pace" was the airline's motto. The late Tom Davis, the company's founder and longtime president, won many awards for his innovative leadership. A number of items from Davis's personal collection are displayed, courtesy of the Piedmont Aviation Historical Society. The Tom Davis Fund, a Winston-Salem foundation, is underwriting the exhibit. Cheryl Hartman, former administrative assistant to Tom Davis and current executive director of the Tom Davis Fund, predicts that "thousands of museum visitors will enjoy reminiscing about the most respected airline and airline executive in the industry." The exhibit, scheduled for a one-year run, is located in the Wagons, Wheels, and Wings exhibit hall. Museum exhibits coordinator Bob Hopkins and transportation historian Walter Turner designed the new aviation display.

After more than three years of research and writing, the section's costume proposal for a North Carolina Confederate soldier is nearly complete. Unlike much other costume research, this proposal was undertaken as a committee project with staff members from various Civil War sites working on specialized assignments. Morris Bass (CSS *Neuse*), Donny Taylor (CSS *Neuse*), Brenda Marshburn (Fort Anderson), Becky Sawyer (Bentonville), and Kent McCoury (Bennett Place) each researched a portion of the North Carolina Confederate soldier's uniform and accouterments. Cliff Tyndall assisted with review of the projects and various other research topics. The North Carolina Confederate soldier is relevant to each of the section's Civil War sites, so the committee approach for research was quickly adopted. The group began major research in November 1998 with a visit to Richmond, Virginia, to examine, sketch, and photograph original uniform and equipment items from collections at the Museum of the Confederacy, the Valentine Museum, and the U.S. Army Quartermaster Museum. The team also toured the new Civil War exhibition at the North Carolina Museum of History, where examples of uniforms, headgear, shoes, socks, and accouterments were available for study. In addition to examining original items from museums, the group studied period photographs, analyzed uniform and equipment research books, and discussed various items with potential

vendors. As a result of unforeseen problems at various sites (such as dealing with hurricane damage) and pressing staff responsibilities, the project has taken longer to complete than originally projected. By late 2000 all portions of the proposal had been submitted for review by the section's costume committee. In 2001 Civil War sites will be able to begin purchasing new reproduction uniform and equipment items for interpretive programs. Completion of the project ensures the accuracy and correctness of the section's representation of the North Carolina Confederate soldier at its historic sites.

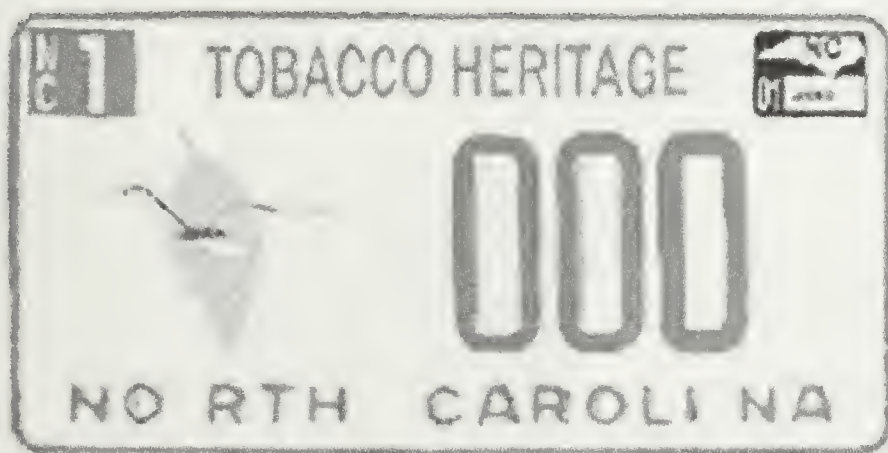
The section has received five thousand copies of the its new field trip planner for teachers, which describes facilities and programs at the twenty-two state historic sites. The planner will be distributed to all one hundred counties in the state to enable fourth- and eighth-grade teachers to better plan their students' educational trips to the sites. A statewide committee representing the different sites will decide on procedures for distribution of the publication. Elaine Beck, David Latham, Cliff Tyndall, and Ed Morris of the home office staff played key roles in production of the planner, for which intern Jennifer Winborne assembled basic information. Rob Boyette provided enthusiasm and guidance for the overall project. Teachers from Stantonsburg Elementary School in Wilson County and from a number of Wake County middle schools took part in focus groups to make the document more useful. Designer Sharon Dean, who designs all historic sites brochures, provided an attractive design with a full-color cover.



The Historic Sites Section recently published this 48-page *Field Trip Planner*, which offers teachers valuable information on how to plan and carry out field trips to any or all of North Carolina's twenty-two state historic sites. The booklet, replete with useful maps, will soon be distributed free of charge to fourth- and eighth-grade teachers in all one hundred of the state's counties.

The General Assembly has released repair and renovation funds for several projects in progress at various state historic sites. The second phase of work at the Chowan County Courthouse is being undertaken with \$650,000 in these moneys. At Somerset Place \$400,000 is available for reconstruction of a large two-story slave house and the former slave hospital that served the enslaved community in antebellum days. The Transportation Museum has received \$900,000 to be used primarily (\$500,000) for continuing renovation of the back shop as well as for concrete and roof repairs at the Julian Roundhouse, painting the water towers, and major roof repairs at the Barber Junction Depot. In addition, \$667,000 is being utilized for statewide fire and security systems at government buildings, including a number of structures at state historic sites.

Billy Yeargin, longtime supporter of Duke Homestead and former president of the Tobacco History Corporation, recently coordinated a tobacco heritage vanity license plate project through the North Carolina General Assembly. Once the Division of Motor Vehicles (DMV) has received three hundred applications for the special plate, it will begin issuing them. The Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation has agreed to collect the first three hundred applications and forward them to the DMV. Plates can be ordered by completing a form and sending it along with a check in the amount of ten dollars (payable to the Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation) to the homestead at 2828 Duke Homestead Road, Durham, NC 27705. Upon receipt of the three hundred applications, the tobacco heritage plates will be ordered from the DMV. Readers interested in ordering the special license plate or obtaining additional information about it are encouraged to telephone Duke Homestead site manager Dale Coats at (919) 477-5498.



As soon as the state Division of Motor Vehicles receives a total of three hundred applications for this specially designed North Carolina vanity license plate, it will be made available to the general public. The Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation has agreed to collect the three hundred applications and forward them to the agency. Plates can be ordered by completing a form and sending it with a check in the amount of ten dollars (payable to the Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation) to the homestead at 2828 Duke Homestead Road, Durham, NC 27705.

In addition to Christmas activities, a number of noteworthy special events occurred at various state historic sites in recent months. Thomas the Tank Engine proved to be the most popular special event ever held at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. Over six days during two amazing weekends in October, Thomas attracted nearly forty thousand guests to the museum. The occasion surpassed the previous record attendance for a special event at the museum, set last year as well by Thomas. In November the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial hosted its annual "hands-on" history event "It's About Time," which has become an important opportunity for North Carolina's historic

sites and museums to conduct demonstrations relating to their respective programs. The fall event drew more than three thousand students (fourth and eighth grade) and general visitors from eight counties in two days. Thirty-seven local, state, and national historic sites, museums, and parks mounted exhibits for the occasion.



In November the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Guilford County hosted "It's About Time," its annual "hands-on" history program. Among representatives of thirty-seven local, state, and national historic sites, museums, and parks that participated in the event was Steve Allen of Historic Oak View Country Park in Raleigh, who brought along a working model of a cotton gin and demonstrated it for students.

Despite colder than normal temperatures, the fair weather for October's Colonial Living Week at Alamance Battleground helped make the twenty-first edition of the annual event a success. Colonial Living Week is one of the oldest continuously running special events at the state's historic sites. With assistance from site volunteers and sectional employees, a total of 2,303 visitors (including 1,541 students) enjoyed various demonstrations of colonial crafts and skills of everyday living, including blacksmithing, candlemaking, cooking, meat preservation, papermaking, spinning, woodworking, weaponry, music, surveying, and toys.

In October Alamance Battleground State Historic Site hosted its twenty-first annual Colonial Living Week, attracting more than 2,300 visitors to view special demonstrations of colonial-era crafts and skills. Here a group of students is entertained as they walk about the grounds of the site.



The section cordially invites readers and other friends to the following special events scheduled at the sites for the months of February and March:

February

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Black History Month program. During February, local schoolchildren can learn about black inventors related to transportation history. Groups may schedule visits on Tuesdays through Fridays throughout the month.

- February 5 HISTORIC EDENTON. Regional History Bowl. The History Bowl is an academic competition among eighth-grade students studying North Carolina history. Regional winners advance to the state championship. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- February 10 HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Sweethearts. Come learn about country courtship customs of long ago. Play parlor games and make a sweetheart card. "Spooning" and "sparking" on the horse-drawn wagon rides will be overlooked by our chaperones. *Nominal fee for refreshments.* 11:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- February 12 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Regional History Bowl. Cosponsor: CSS Neuse. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
- February 17-18 BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Civil War living history program. Civil War reenactors will demonstrate small arms, artillery firing, and camp life to visitors. Several guns will fire approximately every half-hour throughout the event. Book-signing and presentation by Dr. Chris Fonvielle. 10:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.
- February 19 JAMES K. POLK MEMORIAL. Presidents' Day program. In honor of Presidents' Day the site will host a program featuring a talk on Polk and his administration by a historian. The program also will include a reception, a book-signing, and a museum open house. Donations accepted. 6:30-8:30 P.M. *Space is limited to fifty people, and preregistration is suggested.*
- February 24 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Regional History Bowl. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. The competition will be held at nearby Mill Creek Church.
- March 12 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Regional History Bowl. Cosponsor: Bennett Place. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
- March 17-18 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. 136th Anniversary Commemorative Living History Program. Reenactors will present uniform and equipment talks, demonstrate soldier and camp life, and discuss tactics used during the Civil War. The program will also include artillery demonstrations. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. daily.
- March 24 HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. German Heritage Festival. This program will focus on foods, stories, traditions, and other contributions Germans have made to the United States, with particular emphasis on North Carolina. *Nominal fee for refreshments.* Noon-4:00 P.M.
- March 26 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Regional History Bowl. Eight teams from western North Carolina compete in the History Bowl. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- March 27 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Daffodil Festival Open House. The kick-off event of the Daffodil Festival. A petting zoo, wagon rides, and nineteenth-century activities will be featured. 9:30 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
- March 28-29 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Rail Days. A celebration of North Carolina railroad history through train rides, children's activities, and music. Special slide show on Friday evening showcasing North Carolina railroads. *Fee.* 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. daily.

March 31

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Senior Day. Seniors sixty and older can participate in a community day with special train rides, guided tours of the roundhouse, and an opportunity for a picnic-style lunch to discuss old times. *One dollar per senior for train ride.* Train rides: 11:00 A.M.; 1:00, 2:00, and 3:00 P.M.

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Steam train rides begin. Starting Saturday, March 31, weekend steam-powered train rides will be offered through the end of October. The rides are five dollars for adults and four dollars for children and seniors. Saturdays, 11:00 A.M., 1:00, 2:00, and 3:00 P.M.; Sundays, 1:30, 2:30, and 3:30 P.M.

Historical Publications

In November the Division of Archives and History published *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, Volume XII: 1856-1866, edited by C. Daniel Crews and Lisa D. Bailey. The 554-page hardbound book is the product of many years of intensive work in transcribing the meticulous records maintained by the Moravian brethren who have resided in the area of present-day Forsyth and surrounding counties since the mid-eighteenth century. The volume carries on the series begun in 1922 by Adelaide L. Fries and continued intermittently through 1969 with ten additional volumes edited by Dr. Fries and other scholars. The decade of records presented in the volume includes significant texts not recorded in the earlier volume (XI) that covers the period. The work also provides additional documentation of mid-nineteenth-century life in North Carolina's leading Moravian communities, as well as information on the political and social history of a turbulent period of the state's history. The work of editors C. Daniel Crews, archivist of the Moravian Church in America, Southern Province, and Lisa D. Bailey, a historical publications editor with the Division of Archives and History, along with the dedicated efforts of other staff at the Moravian Archives, is both a testimony to and a continuation of the commitment of Dr. Fries and her successors to add to the previously published Moravian records of the period. The new volume (hardbound; 554 pages, numbered 6211-6765; illustrated; index) includes a page of statistics on the Moravian Church, Southern Province, and replications of numerous registers (of baptisms, marriages, and deaths and burials) maintained by area congregations between 1857 and 1866. The new volume sells for \$40.00 plus \$3.50 for shipping. Residents of North Carolina must add \$2.40 for state sales tax.

The section recently issued a third printing (two thousand copies) of *North Carolina and the War of 1812*, by Sarah McCulloh Lemmon, first issued in 1971 and reprinted in 1984; the third printing (60 pages; bound in paper) features a newly compiled index to the volume. The section has also released a second printing (one thousand copies) of *Burke County: A Brief History*, by Edward W. Phifer Jr., first issued in 1979. The reprint (172 pages; bound in paper) likewise features a newly compiled index, as well as an attractive new cover design. The Lemmon volume sells for \$8.00 plus \$3.50 for shipping; the Phifer volume sells for \$10.00 plus \$3.50 for shipping. Residents of North Carolina must add a 6 percent sales tax of 48 cents to *War of 1812* and 60 cents to *Burke County*. Direct all orders to: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622.

A limited number of copies of the index to volume 48 (2000) of *Carolina Comments* is now available free of charge. To obtain a copy, write to the section at the address shown above.

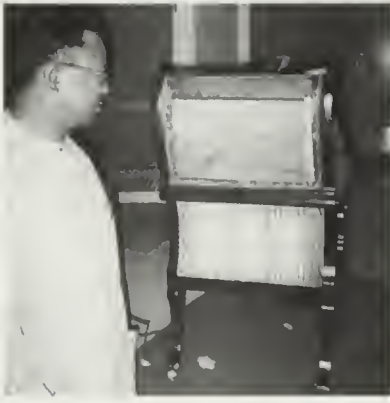
State Capitol/Visitor Services

In October the State Capitol Foundation and Preservation North Carolina cosponsored the publication of a book titled *A Romantic Architect in Antebellum North Carolina: The Works of Alexander Jackson Davis*, by Edward T. Davis and John L. Sanders. The volume commemorates the remarkable career of Alexander Jackson Davis, one of the most talented and influential American architects of the first half of the nineteenth century. Edward Davis, curator of Preservation North Carolina's exhibit of the same title, and John L. Sanders, chairman of the State Capitol Advisory Committee and vice president of the State Capitol Foundation, coauthored the book, which is filled with full-color drawings by A. J. Davis and recent photographs of the restored North Carolina Capitol by Tim Buchman. Edward Davis provides an overview of A. J. Davis's work throughout the state, and John Sanders focuses on the architect's role in the design, with partner Ithiel Town, of the State Capitol, which after a ten-year research and restoration project has been returned to its 1840s appearance. Cost for the volume is fifteen dollars for members of the State Capitol Society and eighteen dollars for nonmembers. The book is available for sale at the Capitol and in the gift shop of the North Carolina Museum of History. On November 29 the foundation and the State Capitol Society hosted a book signing and reception at the Capitol in honor of the new publication.



John L. Sanders, coauthor (with Edward T. Davis) of the recently published *A Romantic Architect in Antebellum North Carolina: The Works of Alexander Jackson Davis* and vice president of the State Capitol Foundation, participated in a November 29 book signing at the Capitol hosted by the State Capitol Foundation and the State Capitol Society. The new volume is available for sale at the Capitol and at the gift shop of the North Carolina Museum of History.

On November 8 the second surviving State House chair (a ca. 1823 senate desk chair) by New York craftsmen Thomas and John Constantine was delivered to Colonial Williamsburg for restoration. Christ Episcopal Church of Raleigh had graciously returned the chair to the State Capitol in June 2000. The trip to Williamsburg was the first time the chair had left Raleigh since its arrival 177 years ago. When Leroy Graves, Williamsburg's chief upholstery conservator, began examining the chair, he discovered not only an 18-inch by 20-inch piece of its original moreen upholstery still intact but also the original upholstery foundation in the chair's back. Graves's examination of the chair's arms revealed the bases of the original arms for the 1823 senate speaker's chair. Although the latter chair has been state property continuously since 1823, its original armrests were found to be missing when it underwent restoration in 1992. It is believed that when the armrests on the speaker's chair were widened, sometime in the mid-1800s, the original armrest bases were transposed onto the arms of the senate desk chair to make them more substantial. Those findings suggest that both chairs remained in the Capitol until the early 1920s and that they were concurrently reupholstered years ago. Graves believes that when the armrest bases are removed from the desk chair, he will be able to discern which armrest went on which arm of the previously restored speaker's chair. Those features can then be returned as original to that chair. The restoration project is expected to be completed in June 2001.



The second chair known to have been used in the North Carolina State House, which was destroyed by fire in 1831, was recently delivered to Colonial Williamsburg, where it will undergo restoration. Here Leroy Graves, chief upholstery conservator for Colonial Williamsburg, surveys the chair, which has been partially stripped of its covering to reveal its surviving original moreen upholstery and the foundation of its back.

As one of the final projects involved in the recent renovations of the State Capitol, the building's heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems are currently being updated and replaced. The work involves removal and replacement of units on the roof, in the attics, and in various tunnels and is projected for completion in March 2001.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens recently played a valuable role in removing abandoned vessels from two rivers that have been major factors in the history of New Bern: the Neuse and the Trent. Several construction barges that had been used to help erect the new Neuse River Bridge in New Bern, as well as related construction equipment, had been simply abandoned once the bridge was completed. Although Craven County, the North Carolina Department of Transportation, the Neuse River Foundation, and the local district attorney's office all agreed that the abandoned barges and equipment should be removed from the river, none of the agencies possessed the funds necessary to pay for the removal. Eventually the D. H. Griffin Wrecking Company generously agreed to demolish and remove the barges in exchange for the proceeds from its sale of the metal parts for scrap. To carry out its removal operations, the Griffin company required a place to process the debris. In order to assist the company, Kay P. Williams, director of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, offered to make available the recently acquired Barbour Boat Works property as a space in which the vessels could be dismantled, loaded onto trucks, and hauled away. The property is ideally located for the purpose in that it fronts the Trent River and was originally used to handle the movement of boats. Some of the buildings on the property had already been demolished in preparation for the new History Education Center projected to be erected there, creating an abundance of space in which the wrecking company could work.

The removal project was so successful that D. H. Griffin Wrecking Company subsequently agreed to dismantle two tugboats that had been abandoned along the Neuse River shoreline about ten years ago. Ultimately, all the construction debris from the bridge-construction project—metal, wood, and concrete—was recycled, helping to assure a healthier river ecosystem and removing a potential eyesore.

Western Office

Architectural plans covering repair and renovation of the Oteen Center for use as a headquarters for the Western Office and as a regional records storage facility have been reviewed for a second time and returned to the architect in charge of the project. Although the General Assembly failed to appropriate additional funds for the undertaking during its 2000 session, bids on the first phase of the work are expected to be let early in 2001.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November 2000, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 121 accession entries. The branch received original records from Ashe, Union, and Watauga Counties and security microfilm of records for Alamance, Ashe, Buncombe, Camden, Craven, Davidson, Gaston, Greene, Guilford, Halifax, Jones, Martin, Nash, Pasquotank, Person, Richmond, Robeson, Rockingham, Stanly, Stokes, Tyrrell, Union, Warren, Washington, Watauga, and Wilson Counties, as well as for the municipalities of Cape Carteret, Eden, High Point, Kinston, Oak Island, Wade, and Winterville. It accessioned records from the following state agencies: Governor's Office, 17 cubic feet; Department of Revenue, 8 cubic feet; and Secretary of State, 9 reels.

Cataloged as new private collections were the John N. Benners Journal, the Alice Broughton Papers, the Bynum Family Papers, the Fleming Family Papers, the Horton Family Papers, the Lillington Family Papers, the James McNeely Papers, and the Southport Investing and Promoting Company Papers. Receiving additions were the James A. Purdie Papers, the Maria Louisa Warren Papers, and the Betty H. Wiser Papers; the John Brown Diary and Papers were microfilmed. Also received were account books for the Ore Knob Copper Company and R. Gentry and Company of Ashe County; the Topping Store of Bath; the *Brunswick Eagle* of Shallotte; an unidentified tavern in Pittsboro; a ship owner and the Edmund Hoskins store in Edenton; Meroney, Harbin and Company of Mocksville; the Lake Landing Canal Company of Hyde County; the McLean store of Rockingham; and an unidentified store in Tyrrell County.

Among additional accessions were Bible records from 3 family Bibles; cemetery records from Guilford, Swain, and Wake Counties; a published history of a church in Granville County; microfilm of federal records from the Bureau of Yards and Docks and of muster rolls and lists of Confederates paroled in North Carolina; organization records from the Children of the American Revolution and the Society of North Carolina Archivists; and 997 photographs, 3 postcards, 1 stereo view, 2 engravings, and 3 videotapes as additions to the Nontextual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

Jerry C. Cashion, supervisor of the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch since 1974 and an adjunct professor of history at North Carolina State University, retired effective November 30, 2000. Before joining the staff of the division, Dr. Cashion served as an instructor in history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. In 1999 the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association presented him with the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award in appreciation of "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history."

At the North Carolina Transportation Museum in Spencer, Dianne Wallace has been promoted to historic site manager II, Stanley Little (formerly of the Archives and History Eastern Office) has been hired as a new interpreter I, and Jennifer Johnson has begun work as an information and communications specialist; Will Vanderburg resigned his post as interpreter III at the facility. Andrew Barrett is a new interpreter I at the James K. Polk Memorial, and Laura Ketcham has filled a similar position at Duke Homestead. Terry Haywood, formerly an interpreter I at Horne Creek Farm, has resigned, as has John Goode, formerly site manager at Bentonville Battleground. Randy Harris is a new grounds worker at Town Creek Indian Mound.

New employees at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens include Sharon C. Bryant, a public information assistant hired on October 16, 2000, and David E. Taylor, a history museum conservator who commenced his duties on October 23.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

Independent historian David S. Cecelski has been named to the Whichard Distinguished Professorship in the Humanities at East Carolina University (ECU). Cecelski, a native of Carteret County, was educated at Duke University and the Harvard Graduate School of Education. He has been a research associate in the Oral History Program at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, a teaching fellow with the Center for Documentary Studies at Duke University, and a research fellow with the Durham-based Institute for Southern Studies. He is the author of a variety of books and articles on racial and environmental issues, and his widely read "Listening to History" oral history series appears regularly in the *Raleigh News and Observer*. In addition to teaching at ECU, Cecelski will conduct public lectures. The endowed Whichard Chair is made possible through the generosity of the Whichard family in honor of the late David Julian Whichard, longtime editor, publisher, and emeritus chairman of the board of the *Greenville Daily Reflector*, and his wife, the late Virginia Suther Whichard, a graduate of ECU likewise active in the management of the newspaper.

State, County, and Local Groups

Forest History Society

"Making Environmental History Relevant in the Twenty-first Century," a joint meeting of the Forest History Society and the American Society for Environmental History, will take place at the Durham Marriott Hotel and Convention Center, March 28-April 1. The conference will feature a total of 180 papers on various aspects of environmental history, special lectures by nationally renowned experts, and field tours. On March 29 (also at the Durham Marriott) Stephen Pyne, noted fire historian, will deliver an address titled "Smokechasing: A Search for a Usable Space." Dr. Pyne will examine man's relationship with fire and discuss various policy options available in the wake of the recent spate of destructive forest fires in the western United States. The lecture, sponsored jointly by the Forest History Society and Duke University, is free and open to the public. For additional information on the conference and/or lecture, telephone Dr. Steven Anderson at (919) 682-9319.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council, the North Carolina Humanities Council, and the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources recently joined the Greensboro Historical Museum in sponsoring a symposium titled "Underground Railroad: Romance & Reality." The daylong conclave, which took place on November 18, 2000, at the Greensboro Historical Museum, featured presentations by a number of nationally recognized experts on the subject of the Underground Railroad and the history of American slavery. The gathering concluded with a tour of the nineteenth-century home of Richard Mendenhall, a Quaker antislavery activist who resided in the Guilford County town of Jamestown.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

"On the Home Front in Charlotte during the Second World War" was the subject of a series of presentations by Anne Batten, Janet Dwyer, and Jack Claiborne at the association's November 20 dinner meeting.

Moore's Creek National Battlefield

The 225th anniversary of the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge will be commemorated on February 24 and 25. The victory by one thousand North Carolina patriots ended all hope of reestablishing the British government in the colony and led North Carolina to be the first of the thirteen American colonies to instruct its delegates to the Continental Congress to vote in favor of independence from Britain. Commemorative activities will include living history encampments, musket and cannon firings, colonial and Scottish musical programs, performances by the Guilford Fife and Drum Corps, a concert by the North Carolina National Guard Band, a wreath-laying ceremony, and remarks by guest speakers. In honor of the 225th anniversary, a special postal cachet will be available at a cancellation station, and a historic military firearms program titled "Fire of Joy" will be offered. Moore's Creek National Battlefield is located on North Carolina Highway 210 at Currie and is open from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. daily. For additional information, telephone (910) 283-5591.

Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort)

A new exhibit titled *A World from Wood* is currently on view at the Mountain Gateway Museum through April 30. The exhibit features a hand-carved pioneer village that depicts life in western North Carolina in the mid-nineteenth century. The folk-art carving, created by Old Fort resident Clyde Hollifield, includes moving figures; it is on loan from the Shelton Historic House in Waynesville.

North Carolina Maritime History Council

The council held its annual conference at East Carolina University in Greenville, October 5-7, 2000. The annual conclave featured a number of presentations on various aspects of southern maritime history, particularly topics connected to the Civil War. Members of the council and participants in the conference receive *Tributaries*, an annual compilation of papers, reviews, and news on North Carolina maritime history. In addition to publishing *Tributaries*, the council encourages historical and educational projects that enhance and preserve North Carolina's maritime history.

North Carolina Museum of History

Two new exhibits open at the museum in February. *Snapshots of a Family: The Delanys*, a lobby exhibit that features artifacts, images, and information associated with Sadie and Bessie Delany, the two long-lived sisters who grew up on the campus of St. Augustine's College in Raleigh, opens February 6 and will remain on view through October 1. *It's All about Attitude*, an assemblage of medals, images, mementos, and promotional items from the 1999 Special Olympics World Summer Games, hosted by North Carolina, goes on view February 20 and will remain at the museum through the autumn.

North Caroliniana Society

The society administers the Archie K. Davis Fellowships, which provide travel assistance to scholars researching and writing on North Carolina history or culture. The deadline for receipt of applications for 2001-2002 fellowships is March 1, 2001. To apply or obtain additional information, write to Dr. H. G. Jones, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, NC 27514-8890, or direct a fax to (919) 962-4452.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622
Telephone (919) 733-7442
Fax (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, NC 27699-4600
Permit No. 187

8:49/2

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 49, NUMBER 2

MARCH 2001

Aycock Birthplace Cosponsors Centennial Symposium

On January 19 and 20 the Governor Charles B. Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site, Wayne Community College, and the North Carolina Humanities Council cosponsored a symposium on the occasion of the centennial of the inauguration of Charles B. Aycock as governor of North Carolina in January 1901. More than 150 people (some from as far away as Asheville) attended the symposium, titled "Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina: Politics, Education, and Race Relations in the Progressive Era," at the state historic site and the college.

Charles B. Aycock was a man of two worlds. Born into the late antebellum South, he looked to the twentieth century as a time of advancement and progress and was the highly successful chief promoter of public education in the Old North State. He was a man of his time and place—early twentieth-century North Carolina, a state in which, during elections in 1898 and 1900, he had been a key spokesman for the Democratic Party's vicious and victorious campaigns, contests marked by gun-toting citizens and



In mid-January the Governor Charles B. Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site commemorated the centennial of Aycock's inauguration as governor with a symposium, guided tours, a living history program, and a special presentation for schoolteachers. Opening the program was Ray Brannon, senior instructor at Wayne Community College, who portrayed Aycock and read the governor's last speech, originally delivered in Alabama in 1912. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

ruffians, fraud, and racist white supremacist tactics. Once in the governor's office, and with most blacks (and some poor whites) disfranchised by an amendment to the state constitution, Aycock could play down the race issue. In office he made significant state-wide gains in public education, admittedly not equal for black children but nonetheless substantial. As governor, Aycock allied himself with progressive elements in the Democratic Party in his fight on behalf of education. While he supported disfranchisement of African Americans and poor whites, he also (early in his term) squelched two legislative bills requiring that taxes paid by whites be used only for white schools by threatening to resign if they passed. And he pardoned perhaps more people than any of his predecessors, drawing criticism from conservative whites for pardoning so many African Americans.

How should one evaluate Aycock and his followers in the light of history? While Aycock and the Democrats were responsible for the disfranchisement of African Americans, it was his advocacy of the value of public education that would endear him to generations of North Carolinians and earn him the title "education governor." And while segregated education for blacks clearly was separate and unequal, it is obvious that within a generation the new impetus for public education—largely popularized by Aycock—and graded schools brought enormous gains to North Carolina. Whereas in 1900 one-fifth of Tar Heel whites and one-half of blacks were illiterate, by 1920 only one-twelfth of whites and one-fourth of African Americans remained in that condition.

One purpose of the symposium was to consider thoughtfully the ideas and accomplishments (both positive and negative) of Aycock and his peers in the realms of politics, education, and race relations a century after his inauguration in 1901. Opening the program was a dramatic reading by Wayne Community College senior instructor Ray Brannon (costumed as Aycock), who recited a portion of the folksy, oft-used educational speech Aycock delivered in Alabama in 1912. As fate would have it, Aycock suffered a heart attack while delivering the speech and died before completing it. (Brannon, like Aycock, terminated his comments appropriately in midstream.)

The symposium featured presentations by an exceptional array of distinguished scholars. William A. Link, Lucy Spinks Keener Excellence Professor and chairman of the Department of History at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, delivered an address titled "The Paradoxes of Southern Reform: The Case of North Carolina." Dr. Link explained that progressivism sprang mainly from middle-class, urban roots but that in the South, such beliefs conflicted with rural traditions, which largely underpinned the social contract through local, more provincial means. The Democratic progressives fostered uplift and progress and were paternalistic supporters of governmental action and regulation. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, chose for his topic "The North Carolina Partisan Press in the 1890s." Pointing out that newspapers of that time were highly opinionated and lacking in common standards of objectivity, he summarized the relationships among the powerful Democratic press, opposing Republican newspapers, the small Populist press, and little-known African American newspapers.

James L. Leloudis, associate dean for honors, College of Arts and Sciences, director of the James M. Johnston Center for Undergraduate Excellence, and associate professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, read a paper titled "Public Education and the Making of a New North Carolina." Dr. Leloudis argued that leaders of the New South guided the transition of public education in North Carolina from ineffective common schools to modern graded schools intended to fit masses of children for success in a world much wider than the familiar local arena of family, church, and neighborhood. "Reckoning with Race: The Progressive Paradox" was the title of an address by John H. Haley, associate professor of history, University of North Carolina at Wilmington. Dr. Haley described how African Americans put forth extra efforts to support their un-

equal schools, how they derived from those schools more than merely an “industrial education,” and how segregated schools provided a training ground for precursors and future leaders of the Civil Rights movement.

A Saturday visit to the birthplace featured guided tours of the house and separate kitchen, an opportunity to explore the visitor center, and a fascinating program of living history presented by independent consultant Kathy Bundy, who portrayed a ca. 1900 schoolmarm in the site’s 1893 schoolhouse. In Ms. Bundy’s interactive activity, participants learned firsthand what it was like to be a student in a structured classroom of that day. Children sat quietly and separately but stood to speak and to greet the teacher, and a good deal of instruction involved recitation in unison.



Charles B. Aycock’s advocacy of public education endeared him to generations of North Carolinians and earned for him the title “education governor.” In a fitting living history presentation, independent consultant Kathy Bundy, standing in the site’s ca. 1893 schoolhouse, portrayed a ca. 1900 schoolmarm engaging her students through typical teaching methods of the period.

Secondary schoolteachers benefited from a final symposium component designed just for their needs. Gary Freeze, James Hurley Scholar in Residence and associate professor of history at Catawba College, led a map session titled “Making the Maps Match: Disfranchisement’s Connections.” Dr. Freeze demonstrated how maps of county-level data on population changes, economic status, key crops, religion, and other factors in North Carolina reveal interrelationships over time. Claire Pittman, field experience supervisor and instructor in the Department of History at East Carolina University, shared various resources and ideas for classroom use in her presentation “Making the Progressive Era Come Alive: Local History Inside and Outside the Classroom.” Aycock Birthplace site manager Charlotte Brow and her staff earned accolades for an outstanding and well-attended scholarly program.

Lisbeth C. Evans Appointed Secretary of Cultural Resources

Gov. Michael F. Easley has appointed Lisbeth C. (Libba) Evans as secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. Ms. Evans, forty-eight, is a native of Clarkton, North Carolina, and presently resides in Winston-Salem. She is a 1974 graduate of Wake Forest University and earned an MBA from Wake Forest in 1978.

Ms. Evans is currently chief executive officer, director, and sole shareholder of West Third Street Management Company, a real-estate management consulting firm. She is also president, director, and majority shareholder of West Third Street, Inc., and Clark, Evans and Tate, Inc., two real-estate holding companies. From 1986 to 1993 she served as president of Health Equity Properties, a New York Stock Exchange-listed real estate investment trust. She resigned that post in 1993 when the company merged with Omega Healthcare Investors. Prior to 1986, Ms. Evans worked in the investment banking business with Alex Brown and Sons, Inc., and with Merrill Lynch, Pierce Fenner and Smith.



Gov. Michael F. Easley has appointed Lisbeth C. (Libba) Evans of Winston-Salem as secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, parent agency of the Division of Archives and History. Ms. Evans has been an active member of her community and has served as chairman or member of numerous business, arts, and educational organizations.

Ms. Evans is an active member of her community and has served as chairman of the Winston-Salem Arts Council and on the boards of Penland School of Crafts, Reynolda House, the Winston-Salem Chamber of Commerce, the North Carolina Hospital, the Juvenile Justice Council, the Winston-Salem State University Foundation, and other institutions. She currently serves as a member of the boards of Golden L.E.A.F., Inc., the World Trade Center North Carolina, and the Wake Forest University/Baptist Medical Center. She is also a trustee of Wake Forest University and a member of the board of visitors at the North Carolina School of the Arts.

Governor Easley remarked that Ms. Evans brings to the Department of Cultural Resources "a strong combination of business management and arts experience. She is a capable and dynamic manager who will be a passionate steward of North Carolina's diverse cultural heritage."

African American Holiday Celebration Returns to New Bern

In conjunction with its ongoing African American Research Project and with funding from the North Carolina Humanities Council, Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens recently revived an eastern North Carolina Christmas tradition known as Jonkonnu as part of its 2000 Holiday Candlelight Tours. The celebration, a unique blend of West African and English traditions originally observed by enslaved African Americans in the antebellum period, continued as an African American observance in eastern North Carolina until 1898.



As part of its 2000 Holiday Candlelight Tours, Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens in New Bern revived a unique eastern North Carolina Christmastime custom known as Jonkonnu. The celebration, a blending of West African and English traditions originally observed by enslaved African Americans, involved a procession of dancers and singers who traveled from house to house, often indulging in unfettered and unusual interactions with the white residents of the houses they visited. This troupe performed near Tryon Palace on several evenings in mid-December and later reprised the celebration as part of the gubernatorial inaugural parade in Raleigh on January 6.

Jonkonnu, also known as “John Coonering” and by other names, was a Christmastide tradition that originated in colonial Jamaica and spread to other Caribbean islands, to Bermuda, and ultimately to North Carolina. Most descriptions of Jonkonnu refer to at least one masked dancer/singer in a striking costume. Such dancers were usually accompanied by an instrumental ensemble, including at least one “gumba box,” a square frame drum played with the hands, and by a chorus of followers who may or may not have been costumed. The ensemble formed a procession that traveled from house to house and at each destination sang songs about the (usually white) inhabitants, then solicited coins from their audience before moving on. Jonkonnu celebrants often indulged in free and unusual interactions with whites during these events: in North Carolina it was customary for the lead dancer to shake hands with the occupants of the houses visited—a striking contrast to customary slave-master relations.

Because early descriptions of Jonkonnu in Jamaica and North Carolina were penned largely by whites, the meaning of the practice for people of African descent is unclear. There was certainly an element of resistance and rebellion inherent in the celebration. The similarities of costumes, music, and dance to West African religious practices strongly suggest a spiritual component. Jonkonnu was practiced nowhere else in North America except North Carolina. After the 1850s the tradition appears to have subsided in the

state except in the Cape Fear region, where it waxed and waned in and around Wilmington until the infamous Wilmington race riots of 1898. After that date, black residents of Wilmington abandoned—or were obliged to abandon—Jonkonnu, but young white males continued the practice for another ten years or so. After the First World War, Jonkonnu in North Carolina survived only in memory. In 1988 Chuck Davis and his Durham-based African American Dance Ensemble revived Jonkonnu with a celebration at Somerset Place State Historic Site in Washington County.

Following an introductory lecture-performance on November 30, the Jonkonnu celebration was presented twice an evening during the Holiday Candlelight Tours of December 8, 9, 15, and 16. The troupe consisted of a dancer in ragman suit and horned mask, a singer with tin cup in an 1830s formal suit, three to six musicians playing gumba boxes and other instruments, and a chorus of other participants with gourd-shakers, umbrellas, or parasols. The troupe, attired in clothing appropriate to the 1830s, performed along the sidewalks that connect the historic buildings of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens. They visited in turn the Stanly, Dixon-Stevenson, Hollister, and Hay Houses—all residences that existed when Jonkonnu was originally performed in New Bern. At each destination, the troupe danced and sang, after which the “ragman” ceremoniously shook hands with the “proprietor” of each house visited. The various Jonkonnu celebrations were free and open to the public. The re-creation of Jonkonnu was well covered by the local media and elicited a large and appreciative audience. The participating ensemble subsequently participated in the gubernatorial inaugural parade in Raleigh on January 6.

SHRAB Sponsors Cable Program on African American History

On the evening of February 8 the State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB) sponsored a televised call-in program on North Carolina black history. The hour-long presentation, titled “Researching African American Records in North Carolina,” featured the participation of three experts: Holly Fisher, research historian, African American Research Project, Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens; David Cecelski of East Carolina University and a widely published historian; and Howard Burchette, a researcher, author, and member of the SHRAB. Each panelist related his or her personal experiences in conducting research in North Carolina’s African American records and fielded live telephoned questions from throughout the state.

The cable program was telecast as part of the “Open Public Event Network” (OPENet) using the facilities of the North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications via a satellite network of public access community cable systems and C-band satellite. The presentation, timed to coincide with the observance of Black History Month during February, was part of the SHRAB’s ongoing series of cable programs highlighting the importance of documentary history and records in North Carolina. Previous offerings in the series have focused on veterans’ records; documentary research on the vessel believed to be the *Queen Anne’s Revenge*, flagship of the pirate Blackbeard; and genealogical records. Forthcoming programs will involve court records and the role of electronic technology in the future of records preservation. Programs are normally aired at 8:00 P.M. on Thursday evenings.

Videotape copies of “Researching African American Records in North Carolina” and other programs sponsored by the SHRAB are available by telephoning the Agency for Public Telecommunication at (919) 733-6341 or writing to the agency at the Department of Administration, 1316 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1316. For information on the activities of the SHRAB, telephone Boyd D. Cathey at (919) 733-3952 or write to him at the Division of Archives and History, 4614 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4614.

NHPRC Grants Currently Available

Each year the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC), Washington, D.C., offers a limited number of grants to institutions and organizations that sponsor well-developed projects to preserve important historic documents, edit and publish significant historical manuscripts, undertake major oral history initiatives, or conserve/exhibit archaeological artifacts and museum objects. There are two yearly deadlines for the submission of applications: June 1 and October 1. The NHPRC publishes *Guidelines for Getting a Grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission*, which contains information on eligibility for grants and how and when to apply for them. Copies of the publication are available by telephoning (202) 501-5610; by directing a fax to (202) 501-5601; or by writing to the commission at 700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Room 106, Washington, DC 20408-0001. The SHRAB works closely with the NHPRC in evaluating proposals/applications from North Carolina. For information on the SHRAB review process, contact Boyd D. Cathey at the address shown in the previous story.

Next Joint Meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS to Focus on Photography

The next joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) will take place on November 9, 2001, at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh. The theme of the conclave will be "Imaging North Carolina: The Early Years of Photography." Among the topics to be discussed during the all-day meeting will be nineteenth-century photography, pioneering photographers, types of photographs, and photography and the Civil War. This year, the North Carolina Collection and the North Caroliniana Society will join the NCLHA and the FNCHS in sponsoring the conference. For additional information on the meeting, write the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 4610 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4610.

Obituary

John Edward Tyler II died at his home in Roxobel on December 9, 2000, at the age of eighty-two. He and his late wife, Margaret Ridley Long Tyler, were among the founding members of the Historic Hope Foundation of Windsor. They remained active in fund raising, membership drives, and acquisitions from 1965 until their deaths. Mr. Tyler was born in Windsor on June 2, 1918. He attended Virginia Military Academy and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and later enlisted in the U.S. Navy, in which he served as a lieutenant j.g. aboard the destroyer *Hudson* and the battleship *New York* during World War II. In the 1950s he was a farmer, an antique dealer, and a founder of the Bertie Historical Association. In 1970 and 1971 he was elected to two one-year terms as president of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities (SPA; presently known as Preservation North Carolina). He was also a former member of the Tryon Palace Commission and chairman of that body's acquisitions committee. He was at various times president, chairman of the board of directors, and chairman emeritus of Historic Hope Plantation, as well as director emeritus of Preservation North Carolina. Two of North Carolina preeminent preservation and historical organizations honored Mr. Tyler's work with prestigious awards. In 1967 the SPA presented him its Cannon Cup Award for distinguished service in the cause of historic preservation, and in 1973 the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association named him recipient of its Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, its highest honor, for significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history.

News from Archives and History

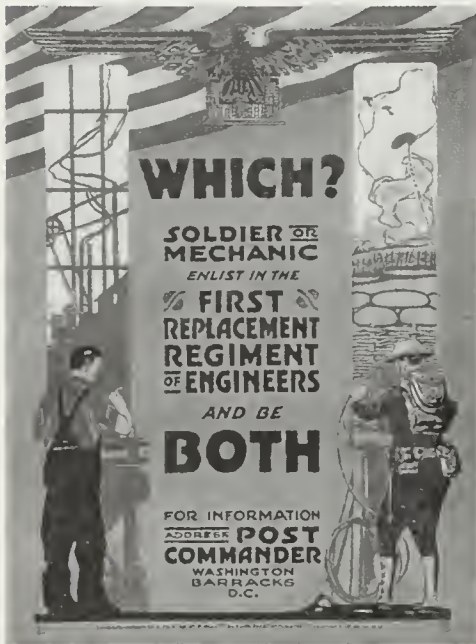
Archives and Records

The annual inventory of Archives holdings was successfully conducted January 8-10. That yearly event continues to provide an effective opportunity for staff to perform basic holdings maintenance on the records, to identify improperly shelved items, and to update finding aids. The Legislative Research Commission's committee studying the feasibility of digitizing public records held by the State Archives completed its work in January 2001 and soon will issue a report of its findings and recommendations to the General Assembly.

The Black Mountain College Project, funded by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH), continues to move forward. Preservation work on the collections is being performed by deacidifying and encapsulating college records and preparing preservation copies of interview audio tapes and slides. The part-time data control clerk has prepared preliminary finding aids and is standardizing index terms for released oral interviews. Other work under way includes the entry and indexing of the college records finding aid into the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) and the arrangement and description of miscellaneous material. A time-limited archivist, likewise provided by NEH funding, will begin work on the project March 1.

Government Records Branch personnel are making use of the Blount Street Annex warehouse (BSA), which recently became operational to reduce the backlog of inactive state agency records awaiting transfer. The rented facility provides environmentally controlled storage space totaling approximately 98,000 cubic feet. The BSA brings to five the number of storage facilities managed by the section. In conjunction with the implementation of the new general schedule for agency records, the backlog of records held in agencies has been reduced from 14,000 to 9,000 cubic feet.

A graduate intern from North Carolina Central University has arranged and described a series of World War I posters in the State Archives. They were put in order, described and indexed in MARS, labeled, and refolded. Thirty-two of the posters were digitized for potential display purposes.



A graduate intern from North Carolina Central University recently assisted the State Archives by arranging, describing, indexing, labeling, and refolding a series of World War I posters held by the agency. This recruiting poster for the First Replacement Regiment of Engineers is typical of the holdings receiving attention.

At the Outer Banks History Center (OBHC) in Manteo, employees continue to conduct interviews for the waterman documentation project. Staff members recently interviewed commercial fishermen concerning the use of gill nets in the Pamlico Sound and dory launching from the beach in the Currituck Banks area. In addition, staff gathered information about the Duck Island Hunt Club. In other recent developments at the OBHC, the center has received from Francis and Gertrude Rogallo approximately thirty cubic feet of personal papers and periodicals. The Rogallos are renowned for their aviation work in developing flexible-wing aircraft. In addition, the center has copied about sixty-five photographs of the defunct logging town of Buffalo City from two private collections. Those images depict logging operations, buildings, and family portraits of residents. The North Carolina Department of Administration has accepted bids for renovation of the reading room and construction of a gallery at the OBHC. Work has begun on those improvements to the center and should be completed before the arrival of spring.

Historic Sites

Total recorded visitation at the state-operated historic sites was 473,243 for the final six months of 2000 (up by 42 percent from 1999) and 788,934 for the calendar year (up 26 percent). Both figures were the highest since the early 1990s. Visitor centers at Fort Fisher and Brunswick Town still lacked permanent exhibits, CSS *Neuse* operated with a temporary visitor center, and the burned Wolfe Memorial boardinghouse remained off-limits. Yet, with no major hurricanes and a reopened oceanfront, Fort Fisher attained its best attendance in years. For the six months the fort was first among sites in visitation (138,276), followed by the North Carolina Transportation Museum (77,556), Reed Gold Mine (34,386), and Historic Halifax (24,312). For the entire year, Fort Fisher (185,677 guests—up 126 percent), the Transportation Museum (125,194—a record and up 9 percent) and Reed Gold Mine (63,404) were likewise the three most popular sites. They were followed by Bentonville Battleground (53,733—up 111 percent) and Historic Halifax (35,039—up 12 percent). For the six months, sites with substantial gains included the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial (up 196 percent), Fort Fisher (194 percent), CSS *Neuse* (76 percent), Town Creek Indian Mound (44 percent), Horne Creek Living Historical Farm (35 percent), and Historic Halifax (32 percent). The number of people attending special events rose by 55 percent, with especially large increases at the Transportation Museum and Historic Halifax, while guests at off-site programs for general groups rose by 107 percent. Visitation by school groups rose by 13 percent for on-site attendance and 18 percent for off-site presentations. The number of volunteers rose by 31 percent to 2,031 people, who contributed 25,555 hours of work (the equivalent of two dozen extra staff persons). Volunteers were especially active at Bentonville Battleground, Horne Creek Farm, House in the Horseshoe, the Transportation Museum, and Reed Gold Mine.

Numerous visitors at the CSS *Neuse* enjoyed a two-day Civil War “school of the sailor” in November, with some forty reenactors portraying soldiers and sailors, as well as blacksmiths. The camp observed reveille at 6:30 A.M. and included lessons throughout the day. Those enrolled for the classes received instruction in gunnery positions and safe-firing drill, basic marlinespike seamanship, naval customs, ship rigging, naval ranks and courtesies, and nautical terms. The army reenactors had the chance to learn new lessons and be a part of a program different from their usual presentations. Knowledgeable members of the Tidewater Naval Living History Association did an outstanding job of providing training. A surgeon was in camp to be sure that the men were healthy enough for life aboard ship. During the Civil War, civilians made numerous contributions to the troops. The Secesh Ladies of the Twenty-seventh North Carolina Troops, a reenactment group, interpreted that support with demonstrations of making beeswax candles, washing clothes,



As part of a two-day "school of the sailor" special program held at the CSS *Neuse* in November, the Secesh Ladies of the Twenty-seventh North Carolina Troops, a Civil War reenactment group, reminded visitors of the importance of civilian contributions to the war effort by demonstrating techniques of making candles, washing clothes, and making clothing for men in the field. In addition, the women discussed mourning customs of the period.

and making clothing for men in the field. The ladies also spoke on customs of mourning the many military deaths. The event will be repeated in 2001.

On December 2 Fort Fisher hosted an entire battery of Confederate artillery. From 1:00 to 6:00 P.M., guns from Reilly's and Adams's Batteries, along with the historic site's own artillery, fired from the parapets of the western bastion, the first time since the Civil War that so much artillery has been fired from the old gun pits. Every gun emplacement had a weapon. Site staff closed the tour trail on the north side of the mounds so that the safety range of the guns would not be violated. The weapons included John Meadows's Confederate Coehorn mortar, the site's Napoleon, Jack Travis's 10-pounder Parrott rifle, Larry Pittman's 3.5-inch Vicksburg rifle, Mike Vance's model 1841 6-pounder, and Donny Shannon's 10-pounder Parrott. The guns were fired by piece from the left. The visitor center shook from the concussion of the cannons. The men fired twice every thirty



In December Fort Fisher State Historic Site hosted an entire battery of Confederate artillery, which, along with the site's own armaments, was fired twice every thirty minutes from the parapets of the fort's western bastion. The special program marked the first time since the Civil War that so much artillery had been fired from the fort's old gun pits.

minutes until the end of the day. Between firings, the Fort Fisher crew offered demonstrations of the site's gun on an impromptu basis. Visitors enjoyed a rare treat when site staff led a group of about fifty visitors onto the mounds for a close look at the guns. Rarely are visitors allowed on the earthworks.

Later in December James Iredell Sr. biographer and former state supreme court justice Willis Whichard signed copies of his new book, *Justice James Iredell* (Durham: Carolina Academic Press, 2000), at the Iredell House in Edenton. The volume is available at the gift shop in Historic Edenton (telephone 252-482-2637) or by e-mail at edenton@ncsl.dcr.state.nc.us. The book, which grew out of Judge Whichard's doctoral thesis at the University of Virginia, is the first full-length biography of Justice James Iredell to be published. To residents of Edenton, James Iredell Sr. is well known as one of the town's most illustrious sons. Although born in England, he arrived alone—a youth of seventeen—in Edenton in 1768. He came to take up duties as His Majesty's Agent, collecting revenues for shipping entering and leaving Port Roanoke. Ultimately, after the Revolution, President George Washington appointed him to the Supreme Court of the United States when that body was established in 1790.

Justice Whichard has had an equally distinguished career in both the legislature and the court system of North Carolina. Born in Durham, he attended public schools there before earning degrees at the Universities of North Carolina (B.A. and J.D.) and Virginia (LL.M and S.J.D.). He has been a practicing attorney and state legislator and has served on the state court of appeals and supreme court. He is the only person in North Carolina history to have served in both houses of the legislature and at both appellate court levels of the state judicial system. Retiring from the high court in 1998, he became professor of law and dean of the Norman Adrian Wiggins School of Law at Campbell University.

The section's first collections management training series ended with a wet finale on January 8. The series began in November 1999 for staff members interested in learning more about professional collections management and taking a greater role in collections work at sites. The seven sessions covered topics such as proper artifact handling, documentation and procedures for receiving objects, describing and cataloging artifacts, basic conservation, codes of ethics, housekeeping, numbering artifacts, and using the Re: Discovery museum software program. The final workshop, conducted by Sharon Bennett of the Charleston Museum, was a disaster-recovery drill. Numerous objects were placed on shelves and on the ground outside the Jordan House, then left under a sprinkler for about three hours. Subfreezing temperatures resulted in an additional challenge, as objects froze together. Participants were given basic guidelines, and packing supplies were made available. Without time to study the material in depth, the students were told, "You have arrived at your site this morning to find that your collection is soaking wet. It is now your responsibility to take care of the objects." After about an hour in the cold, working with wet objects, students broke for a review and discussion of the work. The workshop was frustrating, informative, enlightening, and very educational. Ten permanent staff members completed the workshop series. The collections branch plans to offer the series again in the fall of 2001.

Historic Halifax has received \$17,000 in matching funds from the Rural Tourism Development Grant Program of the North Carolina Department of Commerce. The money will be used for a project at the Tap Room to enhance hands-on aspects of proposed exhibits for that small structure. With the new funds, visitors will be able to hold a clay pipe, play a board game popular two centuries ago, or relax while trying out a reproduction rope bed. For guests, particularly children, the interactive approach to the otherwise passive displays should make the building much more popular. The Tap Room grant is one of twenty-four proposals funded by the rural tourism program, which attracted more than one hundred different requests for funds. The program is designed to help rural counties with limited resources lure more tourists.

At another rural eastern site, Historic Bath, the staff has received a late-eighteenth-century worktable made in the Pamlico region to add to its furnishings collection at the Palmer-Marsh House. The table, mainly of southern yellow pine, was acquired from furniture expert John Bivins, who found it in Vermont. Section craftsmen have completed reproduction and installation of twenty-nine pairs of new shutters for the house, a National Historic Landmark.



At Historic Bath, section craftsmen recently completed reproduction and installation of twenty-nine pairs of new shutters for the Palmer-Marsh House, a National Historic Landmark.

Kelly Frasier, a middle-school student from Cary, has become the second person to complete the section's statewide passport program by visiting all twenty-two historic sites. Kelly purchased her passport, looked each site up on the Internet, copied the map and directions to each site, and usually called ahead to check on times and programming changes. She set the itinerary and, with her parents' help, made the visits. For her achievements Kelly received a certificate, her choice of twenty-five dollars' worth of books from the division's Historical Publications Section, and a bag of other gifts from Archives and History and Historic Sites. Kelly is an eighth-grade student at West Cary Middle School.

The section cordially invites all readers and other friends to the upcoming special events at various sites listed below:

- | | |
|---|--|
| April and May
(Wednesdays
except April 4) | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living History Demonstrations. The site will offer three different demonstrations of nineteenth-century farm and domestic skills. <i>Groups must schedule in advance. 9:30 A.M.-2:00 P.M.</i> |
| April 4-5 | HISTORIC EDENTON. Easter Eggs the Natural Way. Learn how to color Easter eggs using a variety of natural dyes obtained from flowers, vegetables, and other plants. Supply your own eggs for dyeing. <i>Reservations requested. 9:00 A.M.-2:30 P.M.</i> |
| April 7-8, 13-14 | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Easter Bunny Express. The Easter Bunny will visit the museum to meet children and pass out candy on the train. Opportunity to have posed photographs with the Easter Bunny for a small fee. Three dollars for train rides; five dollars for photographs. Train rides: Saturdays, 11:00 A.M., 1:00, 2:00, and 3:00 P.M.; Sundays, 1:30, 2:30, and 3:30 P.M. |

- April 12 HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Celebration of the 225th anniversary of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, the first call for independence from Great Britain. Includes the Historic Halifax Restoration Association awards ceremony, tours of restored buildings, and other activities. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
- April 14 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb and Garden Festival. Outdoor festival that features displays highlighting the traditional uses for herbs and a wide variety of herb vendors. Several herbal workshops will be offered throughout the day, and refreshments will be available. Guided tours of the 1852 homestead will be offered. Donations accepted. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. *Groups of more than twenty should call for reservations.*
- NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Studebaker Car Show. Antique Studebakers owned by members of the Studebaker Drivers Club will be on display. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- April 14-15 HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Before Easter Baskets, There Were Rabbits' Nests. Children of all ages will enjoy coloring eggs with natural dyes and practicing the old custom of making nests for the Easter Hare. Egg-rolling and egg hunts will also be featured. *Nominal fee for refreshments.* Saturday, 11:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-4:00 P.M. Bring a basket to carry your eggs home with you.
- April 15 HISTORIC BATH. Bath Fun Day. Historic building tours, demonstrations, crafts, and music. Noon-5:00 P.M.
- April 21-22 FORT DOBBS. Militia Encampment. Activities include an eighteenth-century militia encampment with artillery and small-arms demonstrations. Also campsite activities. Saturday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- JAMES K. POLK MEMORIAL. Mexican War Encampment, 1847. In a living history program featuring costumed interpreters from the 12th U.S. Infantry and the 1st U.S. Dragoons, costumed interpreters will take visitors back in time to the spring of 1847, when United States Army recruiters were scouring the North Carolina countryside looking for volunteers to enlist and serve in the war against Mexico. Visitors will see uniform and equipment demonstrations, musket firings, and a camp of infantry and dragoon soldiers. Visitors will also be able to "enlist" in the army and drill with the troops. Donations accepted. Saturday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 9:00 A.M.-1:00 P.M.
- April 22 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Demonstrations of domestic skills associated with the operation of an 1830s mountain farmstead. 1:00-4:30 P.M.
- April 28-29 BENNETT PLACE. 136th Anniversary Surrender Observance. Commemoration of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston's surrender to Gen. William T. Sherman on April 26, 1865. Includes guided tours through scripted scenarios depicting the surrender negotiations and a camp area in which demonstrations of soldier and civilian life will be presented. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. daily.
- April 29 HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Spring Living History Day. Numerous demonstrations of eighteenth-century skills such as blacksmithing,

pottery, woodworking, weaving, and militia drill by costumed interpreters. Also tours of the historic Alston House, a visit to the gift shop, and food vendors. Noon-5:00 P.M.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| May 5 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day. A memorial service will be held near the Confederate mass grave. The Harper House Bentonville Chapter of the United Daughters of the Confederacy and Bentonville Battleground will host the service. 11:00 A.M.-noon. |
| | HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. From Sheep to Shawl. Activities include the hand-shearing of sheep, cleaning and spinning wool, dyeing yarn, quilting, and sewing. Also displays of antique and reproduction clothing and quilts. 11:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. |
| May 10 | FORT FISHER. Confederate Memorial Day/Spring Artillery Demonstrations. Special ceremony featuring an artillery salute to Confederate soldiers. Evening. |
| May 16 | ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 230th Anniversary of the Battle of Alamance. An evening of commemorative activities featuring a wreath-laying ceremony, a covered-dish picnic, and a guest speaker. 6:00-9:00 P.M. |
| May 19 | BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Artillery demonstrations. Reenactors will present demonstrations of Civil War weapons at Fort Anderson. 10:00 A.M.-3:30 P.M. |
| May 19-20 | ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Eighteenth-Century Live-in and Militia Muster. Demonstrations of colonial-era skills, trades, and weapons. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M. |
| May 19-20 | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Military memorial program. Highlights North Carolina military history through exhibits, seminars, and special displays. Saturday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M. |
| Late spring or
early summer | TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Indian Heritage Festival. |

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently issued *The Papers of William Woods Holden*, Volume 1: 1841-1868. The title, the first in a projected two-volume series, examines the major political, economic, and social problems that besieged the Tar Heel State during the mid-nineteenth century. More specifically, it includes documentary material related to events that transpired between the sectional crisis of the antebellum period and the postwar turmoil of Congressional Reconstruction. The editor of the series is Horace W. Raper, professor emeritus at Tennessee Technological University and author of the biography *William W. Holden: North Carolina's Political Enigma*. The associate editor is Thornton W. Mitchell, a retired state archivist of North Carolina; Dr. Mitchell's articles have appeared in the *North Carolina Historical Review*, and he is a co-recipient of the Robert D. W. Connor Award for the best article (1974) to appear in the *Review*. Volume one of *The Papers of William W. Holden* (457 pages, bound in cloth; illustrations, introduction, editorial method, index) can be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622. The cost is \$40.00 plus \$4.00 for shipping.

The section has released a second printing (one thousand copies) of *Guilford County: A Brief History*, by Alexander R. Stoesen, first published in 1993. The 89-page paperbound volume sells for \$6.00 plus \$3.50 for shipping. In addition, the section has issued a fifth printing of the popular poster *Blackbeard: North Carolina's Most Infamous Pirate*, which is available at \$6.00 plus \$4.00 for shipping. Order either or both at the address shown above.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On January 6 the State Capitol staff participated in the inaugural parade for newly elected governor Michael R. Easley. Soon afterward, members of the new governor's staff, including two of his senior assistants—John McArthur and Franklin Freeman—moved into rooms on the first floor of the Capitol. McArthur's office is situated in the southeast suite, and Freeman's (formerly the office of the lieutenant governor) is in the northwest suite. Newly inaugurated lieutenant governor Beverly Perdue has established offices for herself and her staff in the Hawkins-Hartness House on Blount Street.

Throughout 2001 the State Capitol will host a series of monthly lectures that will focus on the statues and monuments that stand on Union Square. Each program will take place in the House chamber at 2:30 P.M. on the second Monday of each month. All are free and open to the public, and no reservations are required. For a schedule of specific lecture topics or additional information, telephone the Capitol at (919) 733-4994 or direct an e-mail message to capitol@ncsl.dcr.state.nc.us.

To commemorate Black History Month, the Capitol hosted a February 22 lecture by Stephen Middleton, associate professor of history at North Carolina State University, titled "Black Congressmen during Reconstruction: A Miracle at the Capitol, 1868-1901." Dr. Middleton explained the circumstances that enabled twenty-two southern black men to served in Congress following adoption of the Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution in 1865.

The North Carolina Executive Mansion will be open on a limited basis for public tours between March 3 and June 7. Guided tours will be available on Tuesdays at 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. and on Thursdays at 2:00, 2:30, and 3:00 P.M. To make reservations, telephone the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens invites the public to attend the following special presentations scheduled for April and May. Telephone (252) 514-4900 for additional information on any presentation listed.

April 4, 11, 18, 25; May 2, 9, 16, 23 Invitation to the Dance. A series of workshops in the dance of colonial America led by Simon Spaulding, living history programs manager. No previous dancing experience necessary. Children eight and over are welcome if accompanied by an adult. Hollister House. 7:30 P.M.

April 7 Council of Friends Family Day. A day of special family activities for members of the Tryon Palace Council of Friends. Registration required. Telephone (252) 514-4933 for registration, additional information, and prices.

Garden lecture by Mike Bush, director, Daniel Stowe Botanical Gardens: "Tropical and Semitropical Plants in the Daniel Stowe Botanical Gardens." Visitor Center Auditorium. 10:00 A.M.

- April 19 Lecture and book-signing. Benjamin Justesen of the American Council on Education will discuss and sign copies of his new book *George Henry White: The Myth and the Man*, a biography of African American politician George H. White, who resided in New Bern in the nineteenth century. Visitor Center Auditorium. 6:30 P.M.
- April 27-June 6 Exhibit: *African American Architects and Builders, 1730-1865*. Craven Arts Council Building, Middle Street, New Bern. Weekdays, 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- April 28, May 26 “Dig It!” a three-hour children’s workshop on archaeology for children ages nine through twelve: Visitor Center. 10:00 A.M. Telephone (252) 514-4935 for reservations.
- April 28 Children’s concert. Visitor Center Auditorium. 6:30 P.M.
- April 28, 29 Tryon Palace Family Festival. Union Point Park, downtown New Bern. Saturday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- May 12 Garden lecture by Kent Brinkley, landscape architect, Colonial Williamsburg: “Peter Bellett: An Eighteenth-Century Nurseryman.” Visitor Center Auditorium. 10:00 A.M.
- May 13 Mother’s Day Tea. Commission House. 2:00-4:00 P.M. Reservations recommended. Telephone (252) 514-4933 for reservations, additional details, and prices.
- May 17 Lecture by Robert Scull, instructor, Craven Community College: “Blacks before the Civil War.” Visitor Center Auditorium. 7:00 P.M.
- May 19 Flower arrangement workshop by designer Linda Stancill. Visitor Center. 10:00 A.M.
- May 26, 27 Living History Days. A weekend of outdoor craft activities and historical music and dancing. Saturday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.

Staff Notes

“Understanding Administrative Use and Users in University Archives,” an article coauthored by Laura L. B. Hensey of the Government Records Branch, Archives and Records Section, that originally appeared in the *American Archivist* in 1994, was recently republished as part of a new anthology titled *American Archival Studies* (Chicago: Society of American Archivists, 2000), edited by Randall Jimerson. The article was one of only twenty-eight selected for the anthology, which encompasses “important recent American writings on archives and the role of archivists in modern society.”

Stan Little of the North Carolina Transportation Museum has been promoted to historic sites specialist III in the home office, and Alane Mills has been elevated to office assistant IV at the Transportation Museum. At the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, Elizabeth Lawson is a new office assistant III, and Ted Gammon has been hired as a maintenance mechanic II. Rickie Jessup is a new interpreter I at Horne Creek Farm.

Dennis L. Isenbarger has been promoted to editor I in the Historical Publications Section. Weymouth T. Jordan Jr., head of the Civil War Roster Branch of that section, is the coauthor (with John D. Chapla and Shan C. Sutton) of “‘Notorious as the Noonday Sun’: Capt. Alexander Welch Reynolds and the New Mexico Territory, 1849-1859,” *New Mexico Historical Review* 75 (October 2000). In addition, Jordan, Chapla, and Sutton are

the joint authors of *Soldier of Misfortune: Alexander Welch Reynolds of the United States, Confederate, and Egyptian Armies* (Lewisburg, W. Va.: Greenbrier Historical Society, 2001). The 38-page paperbound volume is available from the Greenbrier Historical Society, 301 West Washington Street, Lewisburg, WV 24901, for \$6.95 per copy plus \$3.00 for shipping and handling (or \$5.00 shipping and handling for more than one copy).

In October 2000 David E. Taylor was named conservator at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, and in January Kenneth A. Holland joined the palace staff as a general utility worker. Linda Hall began work as staff archaeologist in the Western Office effective November 20, 2000; she previously worked for the Western Office for a brief period in the late 1970s.

Colleges and Universities

Mount Olive College

At the Ohio Valley History Conference, held at Murray State University, Murray, Kentucky, on October 20, 2000, Alan K. Lamm presented a paper titled "Wesley Merritt: The Union's Other 'Boy General.'"

North Carolina State University

David Ambaras recently presented the following papers: "Délinquance Juvénile, Ingénieurs Sociaux et l'Etat Japonais," Ecole Politique, Paris (December 2000); "La Politique du Japon des Années 1930: Croissance de l'Etat Mobilisateur," Ecole Normale Supérieure, Cachan, France (December 2000); and "The Social Work of the Japanese Empire: Techniques of Surveillance and Integration between Metropole and Colonies, 1919-1945," American Historical Association annual meeting, Boston (January 2001). Steven Vincent is the author of "Benjamin Constant, the French Revolution, and the Origins of French Romantic Socialism," *French Historical Studies* 23 (2000); in addition, he recently co-edited (with Alison Klairmont-Lingo) *The Human Tradition in Modern France* (Scholarly Resources, 2000). The Master of Arts in Liberal Studies Program at NCSU has named Walter Jackson the Outstanding Professor of the Year for 2000.

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

While much of the museum is undergoing renovation, a special "Curators' Choice" selection of the museum's extensive collection of artifacts is currently open to the public through the end of March. Items on view include a chair used by Lord Cornwallis, a portrait of Dolley Madison, a World War II news correspondent's uniform worn by Guilford County native Edward R. Murrow, seats from the Greensboro Woolworth's store of 1960, and a chair attributed to African American cabinetmaker Thomas Day of Caswell County. The museum is located at 130 Summit Avenue in downtown Greensboro and is open daily except Mondays. For additional information, telephone (336) 373-2043 or visit the museum's Web site, www.greensborohistory.org.

Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex (Fayetteville)

A new traveling exhibition titled *Migrations: Jewish Settlers of Eastern North Carolina* opens at the museum on March 18. It tells the story of Jewish immigrants who came to eastern North Carolina in three distinct waves between the early 1700s and the 1920s in search of economic opportunity, religious freedom, and a better life. The exhibit, developed by the Rosenzweig Museum of the Jewish Family in Durham, will remain at the museum through May 26.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Ms. Reedy, a senior at Meredith College, Raleigh, with a major in English and minors in public history and professional communications, plans to pursue a master's degree following her graduation in the spring. The following brief essay recounts her experiences as an intern working with the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Division of Archives and History late last summer in her hometown of Morehead City in identifying, cleaning, and cataloging artifacts recovered from the vessel believed to be the Queen Anne's Revenge, flagship of the pirate Blackbeard.*

A Summer Internship with *Queen Anne's Revenge*

Lynn Reedy

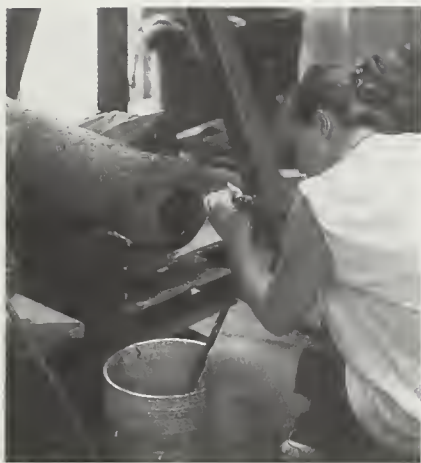
Following nine years of searching Beaufort Inlet for eighteenth-century shipwrecks, Phil Masters and Mike Daniels of Intersal Inc., a private underwater archaeological research firm, decided to move the search to an area in which sandbars are believed to have existed in the eighteenth century. Eleven days later, they located some promising wreckage and called Richard Lawrence of the Underwater Archaeology Unit (UAU) of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History to confirm their find. Nearly three hundred years after it had been lost, a vessel almost certain to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge* (QAR), flagship of the pirate Blackbeard, had been found.

A three-week internship at the end of summer 2000 expanded my knowledge of this shipwreck more than I ever dreamed possible. I was privileged to have been chosen to work with the UAU on the QAR project. Specifically, I worked directly with Mark Wilde-Ramsing, director of the project; Wayne Lusardi, chief conservator; and Rob Smith, project technician and president of a volunteer archaeological group whose members assist with recovery of artifacts from the vessel.

When I arrived at the University of North Carolina Institute of Marine Sciences in Morehead City, where projected recovery operations are headquartered, I wasn't sure what to expect. I thought perhaps I would be working in the office, writing press releases or assembling reports based on notes Mark had compiled. He and I had discussed such a possibility by telephone and during my preliminary visit to the Institute before my internship actually commenced. In light of my major in English and dual minors in public history and professional communications, Mark wanted to expose me to tasks that would likely incorporate my specialization.

At nine o'clock on the morning of July 31, I walked into Mark's office to begin my internship. He promptly led me into another office and opened a large cardboard box, revealing an extensive collection of slides that documented the dives, artifacts, recovery operations, and preservation activities undertaken by the UAU in connection with the QAR project over some four years. The images depicted employees, interns, volunteers, and the wreckage of the vessel itself. He asked if I could organize and catalog the slides and create a computerized database for them. I agreed to tackle the project, even though a voice in the back of my head kept screaming "You have only three weeks. You'll never get this done!" In reality, it took almost two weeks to organize the slides, but with the help of April Varnum, Wayne Lusardi's assistant, I was able to accomplish that task and many other things during those two weeks.

On the second day of my internship, I compiled from Mark's notes a report describing the May 2000 field expedition conducted by the UAU; I then posted the report on the QAR Web site. April, Rob, and I took a trip to Emerald Isle to investigate what appeared to be another shipwreck, which had been spotted about forty feet off the beach. We intended to examine the purported wreckage by shallow dives using snorkels, but the waves were too choppy. Instead, we recorded the precise location of the wreck, using the



Last summer Lynn Reedy, a senior at Meredith College in Raleigh, completed a three-week internship assisting the staff of the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit in organizing, cataloging, and creating a database for a number of slides documenting the ongoing underwater research being conducted at the site of what is believed to be the wreck of the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, eighteenth-century flagship of the pirate Blackbeard. Ms. Reedy is here shown removing nearly three centuries of concretion from the muzzle of a cannon recovered from the wreck site. The weapon ultimately yielded a perfectly preserved iron cannonball.

Global Positioning System. At Rob's request I waded out to take a closer look at some pieces of large rope attached to the wreck. The rope did not appear to be made of hemp or to be very old but was damaged from being pounded against the ocean floor.

The following day, Mark, Rob, and I went out to the QAR site with the intention of placing two current meters on the bottom to measure the velocity of ocean currents during the impending autumn hurricane season. The waves were four to six feet in height, so we decided in the interest of safety not to drop anchor and headed back to shore. I then entered the large artifact building on the campus of Carteret Community College to work with Wayne and April on a cannon that had previously been recovered from the wreck site. This work proved to be the most exciting part of my internship.

Because the cannon (denominated C19) had been underwater for nearly three hundred years, its barrel had become completely encrusted. In order to remove the huge amount of concretion that had accumulated inside and outside the barrel, we were required to create our own custom tools. We managed to clean out about half of the barrel that day. My skin was so covered with centuries-old grime that I had to use a nail brush to remove it. It was great!

On Monday of week two, after working on the slides throughout the morning, Rob requested my help aboard the dive boat, adding that I would need my snorkeling gear. I arrived at the boat dock and donned my mask, snorkel, weight belt, and flippers. Rob handed me a flat-headed screwdriver and asked me to scrape the barnacles from the bottom of the boat. Three hours later a very tired and waterlogged intern came out of the water. The boat was free of barnacles, and I was exhausted. I went home and immediately fell asleep.

The remainder of the week was subsumed by completing the slide database, changing the water in the cannon and in other artifact tanks, mosquito-proofing the tanks, and researching artifacts on the Internet and in the plethora of books that line Wayne's office. This was also the week we extracted "Alfalfa."

The cannon that we had been working on finally yielded the reward for which we had been searching. After removing sufficient amounts of accreted material, we encountered a cannonball, which was firmly lodged in the barrel between two wads of gunpowder-soaked string. We called the cannonball "Alfalfa" because of a tiny sprig of string or hair that stuck out from the object and apparently had been embedded in the metal since the cannonball was cast. Retrieving the ancient missile was like watching the birth process. When it finally rolled down the barrel into Wayne's hands, he, April, and I were all beaming through the black streaks of dirt on our faces. When he handed the perfectly preserved iron object to me, I realized that I was only the second person in nearly three hundred years to touch it. Amazing.

The remainder of my time as an intern at the Institute, although anticlimactic in comparison to the experience involving "Alfalfa," was still both enjoyable and educational. I learned about the preservation of objects that have been immersed in salty ocean water. Such objects must be slowly acclimated to fresh water so they will not be damaged further. We cleaned the artifact tank that housed the recovered cannon and refilled it, adding soda ash to increase the conductivity of the water while slowly drawing the salt out of the cannon. We also acquired building materials from which to construct new storage tanks for additional recovered cannons and items to be used in cleaning the barrels of those weapons. I discovered the true bravery of the UAU crew when Wayne Lusardi handed me a drill and asked me to help him build a tank. I know my own prowess with power tools, but at the time he did not!

The time I spent on the *QAR* project will remain an unforgettable part of my life. I will be forever grateful to the people who allowed me the chance to work with them as they shared their knowledge with me. I am also thankful that I was made to feel like an important part of the project. The internship was one of the most valuable learning experiences that I have ever had the pleasure of being part of.

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622

Telephone (919) 733-7442
Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C.
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 49, NUMBER 3

MAY 2001

Maritime Museum Continues Its Historic Focus on Ecology

Long before the term “eco-tourism” came into common usage, field trips were an integral part of educational programming at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort. The museum was established in 1975 with a small but enthusiastic staff and a director whose dreams for the future were boundless. A limited budget failed to diminish the ambitions of an education staff that sought to employ the museum’s modest resources in making directly accessible to museum visitors the flora, fauna, and habitats of coastal North Carolina.

Throughout the museum’s twenty-six-year history, its education staff has encountered not only school-age children but also adults who desire to learn about environmental problems and be active participants in seeking solutions. Over the years thousands of participants, led by the museum’s natural science curators, have gone birding, learned about the importance of the salt marsh to the fishing economy, searched tidal flats for specimens, discovered carnivorous plants and wildflowers in the nearby Croatan Na-



The North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort has long been a leader in planning and conducting field trips relating to the ecology of coastal North Carolina. Here a museum volunteer gives instructions to participants in a recent kayaking trip. Photograph by Diane Hardy; all other photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.

tional Forest, explored barrier islands, hunted for fossils in local quarries, participated in collecting cruises in search of marine life, and participated in additional programs aimed at informing the public about coastal ecological issues.

The museum's natural science curators have in turn taught many other educators how to conduct field trips. Moreover, they have contributed to numerous natural history publications and have led groups of their peers in ecology-related consultations with various federal and state agencies. The curatorial staff, always eager to expand its programming and reach audiences of all ages, has continued to reach out in a variety of directions. Because maritime history and coastal natural history are now regarded as virtually inseparable, exhibits and special programming often combine the two themes. In exhibiting the history of the commercial fishing industry, for example, the life cycles of marine life are incorporated into the story of fishermen and their boats and gear in order to offer a complete story of the interrelationship between that important industry and the environment in which it exists. The types of wood used in boat construction; the science involved in navigation, astronomy, weather, and tidal cycles; and the geography of coastal North Carolina are emphasized in telling the story of boatbuilding in the region. The museum's exhibit on the U.S. Lifesaving Service is at once an account of man and nature, incorporating meteorology, the study of ocean currents, and coastal geography, particularly that of the Outer Banks.



As natural habitats continue to be lost, the Maritime Museum has increasingly attempted to offer young people opportunities for hands-on exposure to important environmental issues. For example, during a recent activity organized by the museum, students and volunteers counted the number of empty (hatched) sea-turtle shells at a nest at Cape Lookout National Seashore.

New field trips, even international journeys, have been implemented, and kayaking, astronomy, and air- and water-quality studies have been added to the museum's list of activities for visitors. The Summer Science School for Children, first offered by the museum in 1977, now makes field classes available to more than two hundred school-age children each season. Topics range from model building to studies of fish and fishing, each incorporating classes in maritime history. The Cape Lookout Studies Program, which utilizes a former U.S. Coast Guard facility on an uninhabited barrier island as a field station, hosts overnight workshops on dolphin and sea turtle biology, as well as barrier-island ecology, for special groups and the general public.

With growing urbanization and increased reliance upon digital technology, people have less and less direct contact with their natural surroundings. Less contact often means less understanding and appreciation of those surroundings. As natural habitats dwindle, teaching people—especially young people—about the fundamental importance of the natural environment and providing them with opportunities for hands-on interaction is vital. The North Carolina Maritime Museum seeks to continue its quarter-century-long tradition of providing such opportunities to the people of North Carolina.

Governor Officially Introduces N.C. Commemorative Coin

In a brief ceremony held at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on March 12, Jay Johnson, director of the United States Mint, handed Gov. Michael F. Easley the first North Carolina commemorative quarter, thus officially placing the coin in circulation. The quarter features a depiction of the Wright brothers' first flight, which took place at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, on December 17, 1903. It is the twelfth in a series of fifty commemorative quarters to be released by the mint during a ten-year period that commenced in 1999.



In a brief ceremony held in Raleigh on March 12, Gov. Michael F. Easley (*left*) and Jay Johnson, director of the United States Mint, officially placed the new North Carolina commemorative quarter into circulation. The new coin features a depiction of the first flight by the Wright brothers, which took place at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, on December 17, 1903. The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, parent agency of the Division of Archives and History, created a committee that ultimately selected the design for the North Carolina quarter.

At the request of Gov. James B. Hunt Jr., the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, parent agency of the Division of Archives and History, created a ten-member North Carolina Commemorative Coin Committee to select the design of the quarter. The state's numismatics community took an active interest in the project and offered advice and counsel to the committee. Indeed, a number of coin collectors served as members of the body, which met in Raleigh on June 20, 2000, to make its final selection. One billion of the commemorative quarters are currently being distributed to Federal Reserve banks throughout the nation for eventual placement in general circulation.

Obituary

Madlin Matthews Futrell, a former employee of the Division of Archives and History, died in Smithfield on March 12, 2001, at the age of eighty-three. Mrs. Futrell was born in Dillon, South Carolina, on August 17, 1917. She claimed for herself the distinction of being the first female news photographer in North Carolina, having worked for the *Raleigh Times* and the *Raleigh News and Observer*. Between 1957 and 1977 she was a photographer for the North Carolina Museum of History, then a part of the North Carolina Department (later Division) of Archives and History. Mrs. Futrell was a member of the North Carolina Press Photographers Association and was honored for her work with an award from the North Carolina Press Association. She was a member of the Wake County Museum Association and a contributing member of the Raleigh City Museum, to which she had donated more than one hundred of her photographs made in Wake County and the capital city.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert G. Anthony Jr. "North Carolina Bibliography, 1999-2000." *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (April 2001).

James M. Beeby. "'Equal Rights to All and Special Privileges to None': Grass-Roots Populism in North Carolina." *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (April 2001).

Robert J. Cooke. "William Shepperd Ashe: The Spirit of Eastern North Carolina." *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin* 45 (March 2001).

Christopher Arris Oakley. "Indian Gaming and the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians." *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (April 2001).

William S. Price Jr. "Nathaniel Macon, Planter." *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (April 2001).

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

KaeLi Spiers, formerly with the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, has been hired as curator of the Outer Banks History Center (OBHC) in Manteo effective February 1, 2001. With the addition of Ms. Spiers, the staff at the OBHC is at its full complement for the first time since the spring of last year. OBHC archivist Sarah Downing recently was appointed a member of the town of Nags Head History Committee. She is working with others on the committee to arrange and conduct oral history interviews with selected residents of the town and county in an effort to preserve their recollections about the history of the community. Those interviews will be preserved and made available for research at the center. Several interviews have been completed, and more are scheduled for the summer.

Renovation work on the reading room and new gallery at the OBHC should be completed by June 1, 2001. Preparations are under way to mount an inaugural exhibit titled *Dare Coast Pirates' Jamboree Revisited* at the gallery. The exhibit will focus on the "Jamboree," an attempt to create an off-peak tourist attraction for the Outer Banks area in the late 1950s and early 1960s. A recent addition to the center's holdings is a collection of more than one thousand color slides that document the relocation of the Cape Hatteras Lighthouse. In addition, the Dare County Board of Education recently donated a significant collection of original deeds dating from the establishment of the county in 1870.

Work on the Black Mountain College Project, funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH), continues to progress. A total of \$98,245 was awarded to the State Archives for the preservation of and improved access to 133 cubic feet of materials, which include the college's institutional records, interviews, correspondence, question-

naires, student notes, photographs, and fifteen collections of private papers relating to the institution. The latter group encompasses items collected by Martin Duberman for his book about the college (1967-1972), those collected by the North Carolina Museum of Art through another NEH grant (1971-1973), and those relating to Mervin Lane's published anthology on the college (1990).

The grant provides for the employment of an archivist and a half-time data control clerk for eighteen months to complete the processing and to make all finding aids available on the World Wide Web. The archivist for this project, Ashley Yandle, was hired March 1, 2001. Ms. Yandle, originally from Charlotte, has worked for the past two years at the South Carolina Historical Society in Charleston. The part-time clerk, Joshua Dillon, also hails from Charlotte and is a student in the public history program at North Carolina State University. Mary Emma Harris, principal researcher for the Museum of Art project in the early 1970s, will serve as a consultant to help identify materials that were not fully described at the close of that initial project.

As part of the grant-funded project, the Archives is also rescuing and reformatting about 160 hours of audiotaped interviews from the 1960s and 1970s, as well as 4,500 color slides of works done by Black Mountain College artists that were taken by or donated to the Museum of Art. The staff is trying to locate as many subjects of the interviews and donors (or their heirs) as possible in order to release the materials for research and, if they choose, to transfer copyright to the Archives. The college records from the 1930s and 1940s unfortunately include some poor-quality paper. Staff in the section's conservation lab is evaluating those records and already has deacidified 3,155 sheets and encapsulated 66 pages. Many of the interviews and some of the photographs have never been released for use by researchers. Unless they are opened to the public, they cannot be included in the NEH-funded project.

Considerable interest in the Black Mountain College collections prevails among academics in the United States and abroad. Recently researchers have come from Michigan, Maine, New York, Paris, and Germany. There also are frequent e-mail requests for information about the college, its staff, and its students.

Another grant recently received by the State Archives comes from the National Film Preservation Foundation (NFPF), a nonprofit organization dedicated to saving America's film heritage (and the charitable affiliate of the National Film Preservation Board of the Library of Congress). The Archives was one of twenty-three institutions nationwide to receive funding. A cash award of \$5,100 will be used to preserve two ca. 1940s films featuring scenes shot in Kannapolis and Concord. H. Lee Waters, longtime photographer and film maker from Lexington, shot such scenes in small towns throughout North Carolina. He filmed people at work, at play, in school, and on the street, then made his work available to the public for a small admission charge at local theaters, enabling people to see themselves on-screen. The NFPF grant money will help provide for the preservation of and increased access to these early innovative films.

Tim Slavin, state archivist of Delaware, has been hired as a consultant to study the section's preparedness to deal with electronic records. During his visit to the section in March, he conducted a survey of the professional staff concerning issues relating to electronic records. Slavin returned to the Archives in early May to continue his analysis and prepare a final report of his findings.

Scheduled for Saturday, June 9, in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh is "Genealogy and the Electronic Age," a Friends of the Archives-sponsored workshop that will include sessions titled "The State Archives On-line," "Genealogical Resources on the Internet," and "Copyright Law and the Internet." A fee of \$40 (\$25 for members of the Friends support group) will be charged, and an optional box lunch (\$8) is available. Seating is limited, and early registration is encouraged. For additional information, telephone Betsy Thomas at (919) 733-3952.

State Historic Preservation Office

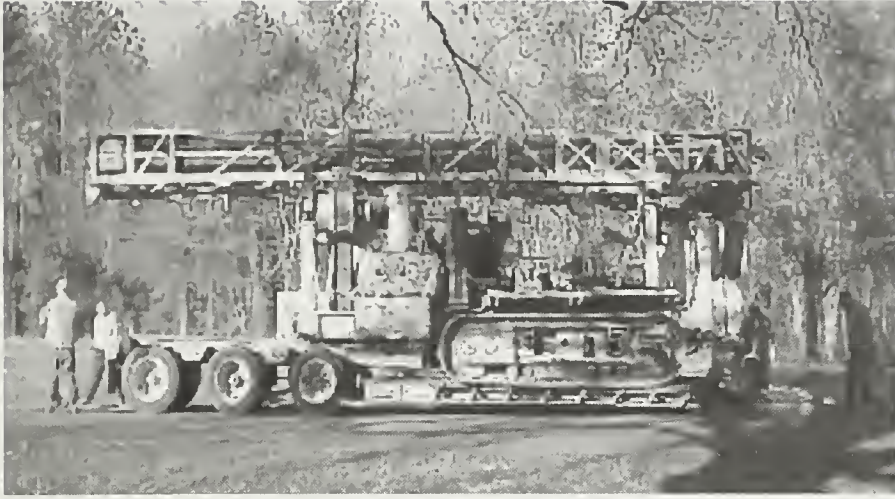
Reid Thomas, a restoration specialist with the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, recently led an extensive research effort to assist the Historic Hope Foundation of Roxobel in its plans to restore the kitchen of the historic Hope Plantation. The foundation hired restoration architect Paul Stephens to prepare plans for the new building. Dean Ruedrich, restoration contractor and an expert in techniques of traditional timber-framing, initiated the project in December. Masonry work, which will include a brick-end wall, a cooking fireplace, and a bake oven, commenced in the spring under the direction of restoration mason Jack Peet. When the project is completed, visitors will have the opportunity to see one of the most authentic kitchen reconstruction projects in the nation. Hope Plantation, once the home of David Stone, governor of North Carolina from 1808 to 1810 and United States senator from 1812 to 1814, is open to the public year-round. For additional information about the historic house, telephone (252) 794-3140.



Reid Thomas, a restoration specialist with the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, recently spearheaded an extensive research effort to assist the Historic Hope Foundation in its plans to restore the kitchen of Hope Plantation, the former home of North Carolina governor and United States senator David Stone. The historic house and its kitchen, presently undergoing extensive restoration work, are shown above.

Historic Sites

On December 3, 1999—just six days short of ten years of continuous operation—miners at the Kennecott Ridgeway mine near Columbia, South Carolina, poured their last gold bar and ceased production. During that time the mine produced 1.5 million ounces of gold (more than the official historical production of both Carolinas) and 906,500 ounces of silver. The facility, the last of four modern gold mines in the state, began a lengthy reclamation process costing \$30 million at the 2,300-acre site. The company recently gave Reed Gold Mine its largest gift—a massive drill rig about 14 feet wide and 37 feet long. The rig's mast is some 38 feet high, and the entire unit weighs about 30 tons.



After operations at the Kennecott Ridgeway mine near Columbia, South Carolina, were terminated in December 1999, the mining company donated to Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site in Cabarrus County this massive drill rig, which measures 14 feet wide and 37 feet long, weighs some 30 tons, and includes a mast 38 feet high.

At the Governor Charles B. Aycock Birthplace, Charles and Margaret Ballard of Pine Level have been named Blue Ribbon Volunteers for 2001. The Ballards began volunteering at the site in 1996 and are Civil War reenactors with the Twenty-seventh North Carolina. They have helped with Living History Wednesdays, Farm Heritage Days, and Christmas Candlelight Tours. Mr. Ballard has shelled and ground corn and talked at the site smokehouse about preserving meat. Mrs. Ballard dresses in “widow’s weeds” and gives tours of the cemetery. The Ballards’ valuable experience enables them to make significant contributions to the birthplace.



Charles and Martha Ballard of Pine Level (here shown in early-twentieth-century attire) have served as volunteers at the Governor Charles B. Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site in Fremont for the past five years. For the Ballards’ tireless efforts as historical reenactors, tour guides, and lecturers, the site recently named them Blue Ribbon Volunteers for 2001.

The site’s 1893 one-room Oak Plain School, at which a teacher once taught seven grades, has received a new look. Paint analysis of the building has revealed that its interior was painted twice when it was a school—first a medium blue-gray and later a high-gloss medium blue. In 1916 Oak Plain was closed as part of school consolidation. The structure, which subsequently served as a church and a packhouse, was moved to Aycock Birthplace in 1961. Inmates at Neuse Correctional Center recently repainted the classroom light blue, close to its original color. The building is used to interpret rural school life in the late nineteenth century.

In January the new Mountain Area Cultural Resources Emergency Network (MACREN) held a workshop titled “Disaster 101: Disaster Preparedness, Response, and Prevention for Cultural Institutions” in Asheville. Employees of the Carl Sandburg Home, Biltmore Estate, the Western Office of Archives and History, and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial led the training session, which attracted sixty-two participants from the Asheville area, Tennessee, South Carolina, and Virginia and included a panel of guest specialists. The non-profit MACREN charged only fifteen dollars for the workshop. The organization hopes to hold more workshops on topics such as writing a disaster plan and recovery of media archives. Staff at the Wolfe Memorial originally helped put MACREN together after the 1998 fire at the site. MACREN provides member organizations and area museums, archives, libraries, and historic sites with education and assistance in responding to disasters. Membership currently includes ten institutions.

Perhaps the most unique offering in the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial’s Black History Month series in February was an afternoon with Tuskegee airmen. Guests filled the 300-seat Bethany United Church of Christ to capacity. The airmen were African Americans the government recruited as an experiment during World War II, a time when many observers considered blacks mentally inferior to whites and unable to master flying. The airmen roundly disproved such ideas. More than 925 pilots earned their wings at Tuskegee Army Field in Alabama. About 450 pilots went overseas to fly fighter aircraft for the Allies; 66 were killed and 32 became prisoners of war. About 350 pilots are still alive. The training also produced thousands of navigators, bombardiers, and support personnel. Six original Tuskegee airmen appeared at the memorial. They included Dr. Harold Webb, a leader in the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation, and Wilson V. Eagleson, who attended Palmer Memorial Institute before becoming an airman. The airmen became known as the red-tail angels for the vibrant red tails of their aircraft. In training the airmen were segregated from whites. One veteran said the compassion of black instructors enabled him to make it through the training. History classes from a local university and high school attended the program.

That same month Fort Anderson commemorated the 136th anniversary of the fall of the fort. About fifty reenactors entertained more than one thousand visitors at the site. Guests walked around the fort and talked with reenactors on their own or took tours conducted by costumed guides, who told the history of the Lower Cape Fear defense system and Fort Anderson’s role in it. John Golden, a local storyteller and musician, engaged groups with his interpretation of a blockade-runner captain and taught songs from the Civil War. Morris Bass talked about Civil War uniforms. Ladies cooked over open fires and even allowed visitors to taste hardtack. One group of reenactors brought artillery shells and torpedo models; others discussed Civil War medicine or simply talked about camp life. Small-arms demonstrations were also part of the activities, while reenactors fired three artillery pieces every half-hour during the program. Visitors also listened to Dr. Chris Fonvielle, author of *Fort Anderson* and other books about the Wilmington area during the Civil War.

The section’s twenty-first annual History Bowl competition began in February at Historic Edenton. Other regional contests followed, with the final one taking place at Vance Birthplace in late March. Duke Homestead, the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial and Alamance Battleground (jointly), Polk Memorial and Reed Gold Mine (also jointly), Fort Dobbs, and Vance Birthplace likewise sponsored competitions. The regional student winners went to Raleigh to compete for the state championship in May. There the United Daughters of the Confederacy, which supports local and state contests, held a reception for all competing regional teams in advance of the actual matches.

Inclement weather on Sunday, March 4, forced organizers of Alamance County’s annual Patriot’s Day celebration to move the activities to the Alamance Battleground visitor center. The event commemorates local Revolutionary War conflicts known as Pyle’s

Massacre, the Battle of Clapp's Mill, and the Battle of Lindley's Mill. The ceremony featured speakers and the laying of wreaths. Dr. Sam Powell, an Alamance County commissioner, and Robert (Bob) Vogel, superintendent of Guilford Courthouse National Military Park, spoke to sixty-five guests. Representatives from the Sons of the American Revolution and the Daughters of the American Revolution presented wreaths. The Guilford Fife and Drum Corps provided period music.

Edenton's highly regarded Biennial Spring Pilgrimage of Homes occurred in late April. The event, an important fund raiser sponsored by the Edenton Woman's Club, attracted several thousand people and generated profits earmarked for local historic preservation. Twelve historic private homes—two dating to the eighteenth century—were open to visitors. In addition, five churches (including St. Paul's Episcopal, 1736), public buildings, and the Iredell and Cupola Houses were open to guests. Besides the tours, related free events included an arts celebration at the local high school, organ concerts at St. Paul's Church, and an antique car show. Several organizations served food; the James Iredell Association offered Brunswick stew and corn bread and an ice cream social. The Spring Pilgrimage was one of the major events of Edenton's 2001 schedule.

Two sites recently installed new audiovisual programs in their visitor centers. "The Mystery of Town Creek" is up and running at Town Creek. Response by regular and new visitors has been overwhelming. Consultants Virgil Smithers and Kim DeCoste-Leighton worked with staff archaeologist Dr. Linda Carnes-McNaughton during the two-year planning and production process to ensure historical accuracy and sensitivity to interests of Native Americans. The Friends of Town Creek purchased equipment for the show. At Bentonville Battleground section audiovisual designer Jim Willard has completed and installed a second new show (begun by deceased colleague Rick Jackson) for that site.



"The Mystery of Town Creek," a new audiovisual presentation offered in the visitor center at Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site in Montgomery County, has received plaudits from regular and new visitors alike. The site employs this specially designed logo to introduce and represent the new program.

Noted singer, songwriter, and storyteller Stan Clardy performed his award-winning one-man play *Soldiers In Gray, A Musical Journey* during the commemoration of Confederate Memorial Day on May 10 at Fort Fisher. Clardy described the one-hour show as "the story of a soldier's life before, during, and after the War between the States 1861-1865 . . . [presented by] a fictional character whose story is based on written facts and personal letters of people who endured this fight for the South, starting with the thunder of the threatened South and ending with discovering a treasure—a heritage treasure." Though decidedly southern, the performance (a musical repertoire of patriotism, humor, romance, and history) was intended for a general audience and presented history in a thoughtful, evenhanded, and nondivisive manner. Clardy, a recipient of the Zebulon Vance

Award and the Jefferson Davis Historical Gold Medal, has presented the play numerous times for various schools, festivals, civic meetings, and reenactments. He has been reviewed and written about in numerous North Carolina newspapers and periodicals. The *Statesville Record and Landmark* wrote of the presentation: "The one-hour musical play given by Clardy is the nearest you will come to hearing your own ancestor talk." CDs and cassettes of *Soldiers in Gray, a Musical Journey* are available in the Fort Fisher gift shop.

The Civil War Preservation Trust, the nation's largest battlefield preservation organization, with some 32,000 members, has added Fort Fisher to its national list of the ten most endangered Civil War battle sites. The battlefields were chosen on the basis of geographic location, military importance, and the immediacy of current threats. Among the other nine most endangered sites are Gettysburg in Pennsylvania, Harpers Ferry in West Virginia, and the Wilderness in Virginia. Development is a key threat to many of the battlefields and other sites. The main threat to Fort Fisher is erosion of the fort by wind and water. Since 1865 erosion and hurricanes have destroyed 90 percent of the original fortress. Construction of a 3,000-foot granite seaside revetment completed in 1996 has greatly aided in preservation of the shoreline and fort behind the structure. The revetment and principal remains of the fort survived Hurricanes Fran and Bertha, although substantial repairs to the new structure were necessary after the storms. In February site staff began restoring the remains of the original earthen mounds of the land face between U.S. Highway 421 and the ocean to their Civil War height of some thirty feet.

Staff at the North Carolina Transportation Museum have been extremely busy in recent months. In January the museum hosted a seminar on the Railway Post Office (RPO) system, with special emphasis on the system's routes and working conditions. The RPO operation began in 1869; mail was efficiently sorted and delivered en route on rail postal cars such as the museum's RPC Car No. 36. An audiotape of the seminar is available at the facility.

To celebrate Black History Month and open the museum's exhibit *Piedmont Sets the Pace*, Capt. Bill Wilkerson, a former Piedmont pilot, spoke about his years as a flier for Piedmont and one of the nation's first minority airline pilots. Wilkerson received his pilot's license at sixteen, before obtaining a driver's license. After graduating from the University of Tennessee, he joined the U.S. Air Force and subsequently received private, commercial, and instructor flying ratings. In 1974 Piedmont hired him as its third minority pilot. Wilkerson noted that the airline was innovative, implementing the newest technology into its planes, and that the firm treated everyone fairly and ethically, a practice he attributed to airline president Tom Davis. Wilkerson is currently a pilot for US Airways.

In February Robert Sims of Raleigh donated to the Transportation Museum a beautifully restored 1918 Rauch and Lang Electric automobile. The car, which complements the museum's collection of steam- and gasoline-powered autos, features "double control" steering operable from either the front or rear seats and boasts a traveling speed of twenty-five miles per hour, forward or reverse. In 1905 the Rauch and Lang Carriage Company of Ohio started building electric autos. By 1912 the electric Rauch and Lang was the most costly American car, and Cleveland was the electric-car capital of the nation. The comparatively steep price of the vehicles (electrics cost about three times as much as gasoline cars to operate), overwhelming competition from the relatively inexpensive Model T Ford, and the self-starter motor for gasoline-powered cars doomed electrics. The firm continued to assemble them into the 1920s but became a maker of electric trucks for materials handling and a leading builder of forklifts.

The section cordially invites readers and friends to attend any or all of the following special events scheduled to take place at North Carolina's twenty-two state historic sites during the months of June and July:

- Summer HISTORIC BATH. Past Times. This series of historic demonstrations and hands-on activities, geared to eight- to twelve-year-old children, will be held one day a week throughout the summer. *One dollar per session.* 10:00-11:00 A.M.
- June (Saturdays) BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Heritage tours. Throughout the month of June, costumed interpreters will give guided tours of either colonial Brunswick or Fort Anderson. Four or more tours will be given each Saturday in June.
- June 10, 24,
July 4, 15, 29 HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Toe-tappin' Afternoons in June and July. Bring a lawn chair and come listen to local bands from the area play traditional music. *Nominal fee for refreshments.* 2:00-4:00 P.M.
- July 14 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmers' Day. Farm chores and domestic skills will be demonstrated to celebrate the lives of nineteenth-century farm families. 12:30-4:30 P.M.
- HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Puddle Jumpers, Bubble Blowers, and Pumpkin Whistles. Country children of 1900 had to create their own toys and games. Come out to the farm and learn to make simple playthings, including a cat's cradle, a thaumatrope, and a corncob dart. Contests and games throughout the day. 11:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.
- July 14-15,
21-22 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer Seasonal Living History Program. Costumed interpreters will demonstrate various activities of nineteenth-century soldier and civilian life. Saturdays, 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.; Sundays, 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- July 21 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration. Uniformed interpreters demonstrate a Civil War artillery drill on a full-scale three-inch ordnance rifle, a common fieldpiece of the period. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- July 22 FORT FISHER. Summer artillery program. Several pieces of Confederate artillery will be fired. 1:30-4:00 P.M.

Historical Publications

Alan D. Watson, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, is compiler and editor of *Society in Early North Carolina: A Documentary History*, recently issued by the Historical Publications Section. The new volume illuminates the diversity of life experienced by North Carolinians prior to 1800 by quoting from portions of carefully selected correspondence, journals, travel accounts, court proceedings, deeds, wills, inventories of decedents' estates, church records, newspapers, and other sources. The work examines the character of early Carolinians, their homes and furnishings, and their family life. It also covers religion, education, recreation and entertainment, criminality, health and mortality, towns, travel, and taverns. The title is the inaugural volume in a new series, *The Colonial Records of North Carolina: Special Series*, a companion series to the long-running hard-cover *Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*. Future volumes will include titles on headrights and Scottish immigration, as well as a reprinting of the introductions to the hard-cover series.

In a brief ceremony on February 7, members of the Historical Publications Section's Colonial Records Branch, which saw the new volume through press, accompanied by Dr. Watson and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, presented the first copy of the work to Lisbeth C. Evans, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. The 359-page paperbound volume sells for \$20.00

plus \$3.50 for shipping. To order *Society in Early North Carolina*, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622.



Shown at a brief February 7 presentation ceremony in the office of Secretary of Cultural Resources Libba Evans are (left to right) Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; Dr. Alan D. Watson, compiler and editor of *Society in Early North Carolina*; Secretary Evans; Dr. Robert J. Cain, head of the Colonial Records Branch of the division's Historical Publications Section; and Dennis Isenbarger and Susan Trimble, editors with the branch.

Joe A. Mobley, administrator of the Historical Publications Section since December 1995, retired effective April 1, 2001. Mobley, who holds two degrees from North Carolina State University, began work as an archivist in the Archives and Records Section of the Division of Archives and History in 1974 and subsequently served as a researcher for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section (now the State Historic Preservation Office) and as a records analyst in the Records Services Branch of Archives and Records. He joined the Historical Publications Section in January 1983 and was named acting administrator of the section in July 1995. He is the author of numerous books and articles on various aspects of North Carolina history, including *James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900* (1981); *USS NORTH CAROLINA: Symbol of a Vanished Age* (1985); *Pamlico County: A Brief History* (1991); and *Ship Ashore! The U.S. Lifesavers of Coastal North Carolina* (1994). Mobley also served as editor of volume 2 (1863) of *The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance* (1995). Named acting administrator was Donna E. Kelly, an editor with the section.

Exhibiting and selling books at professional meetings and conferences is an important element of the Historical Publications Section's marketing program. On February 22 and 23 the section displayed and sold its titles at the 2001 Social Studies Conference in Greensboro. Approximately 850 social studies teachers and administrators, along with college professors and their students who are preparing to teach social studies, attended. Other sections of the Division of Archives and History that exhibited at the conference included Historic Sites, the State Capitol, Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, and the director's office, represented by JoAnn Williford, who hosted a display about North Carolina History Day. The section also participated in a division-wide exhibit at the North Carolina Middle School Association Conference in Greensboro, March 19-21. Two thousand middle school teachers and administrators from throughout the state attended that conclave. Frances W. Kunstling, the section's marketing specialist, planned and staffed both exhibits. Donna E. Kelly, acting administrator of the section, assisted Ms. Kunstling at the February conference.

The section has published its 2001 catalog, which contains descriptions of more than 150 North Carolina publications available for sale. To receive a free copy, write to the address shown at the top of the opposite page, telephone (919) 733-7442, or direct a fax to (919) 733-1439.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On March 22 the Capitol hosted a lecture and dramatic readings to commemorate the 130th anniversary of the impeachment of Gov. William Woods Holden. The program featured readings of prosecutory and defense briefs offered at the impeachment trial and a lecture by Holden scholar William C. Harris, professor of history at North Carolina State University; Dr. Harris's lecture was titled "The Kirk-Holden War and the Impeachment of Gov. William Woods Holden." Holden (1818-1892) became the second governor in American history to be impeached and tried after he dispatched state militiamen to quell civil uprisings in Caswell and Alamance Counties in 1870, a contest of wills known as the Kirk-Holden War. He subsequently became the first governor in American history to be found guilty of the charges brought against him, and he was removed from office on March 22, 1871.

On the weekend of April 7-8, the Capitol hosted a Civil War living history program titled "War Experiences 1865," a drama that featured costumed interpreters portraying former governors David L. Swain and William A. Graham; a plantation owner's wife; Lt. George Round, an officer of the Union Signal Corps; and a recently freed slave. The characters portrayed are based on diary entries and other period writings. As part of the program, Raleigh author Candy Dahl read a portion of her new book *Emma and the Civil Warrior*, a children's novel based on the experiences of Lieutenant Round, who nearly met his demise when he fell through a glass skylight in the dome of the Capitol during the occupation of Raleigh by troops under the Command of Gen. William T. Sherman. A first-person interpretation of Lieutenant Round and a book signing followed the reading.

Two days of special events have been planned to commemorate Memorial Day at the Capitol. On Saturday, May 26, from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M., the Capitol will host "Three Centuries of Military Life," a living history program that focuses on the history of the American military from the Revolutionary War to the Persian Gulf War. Reenactors representing participants in each major war fought by Americans will be camped on Union (Capitol) Square, and visitors will have the opportunity to learn about military life in each conflict. At 11:00 A.M. and 1:00 and 3:00 P.M., participants will explain how military uniforms and weapons changed over the period covered. On Monday, May 28, two Memorial Day ceremonies will take place on the Capitol grounds: at 11:30 A.M. the Tar Heel Detachment of the Marine Corps League will lay a memorial wreath at the Veterans Monument, and at 1:00 P.M. the Wake County Veterans Council will commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the Korean War.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

Tryon Palace invites readers and friends to attend the following special events scheduled for June. Telephone (252) 514-4900 for additional information on any presentation listed.

- June 4-8 Camp Yesteryear Day Camp, a week-long camp that allows children entering grades four and five to explore colonial life. In the mornings, small groups will learn about hearth cooking, fiber crafts, and colonial games; afternoon topics include archaeological exploration and natural history. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. Fee of forty dollars per student, with enrollment limited to twenty-five students.

- June 9 "The Impact of the Landscape on Water Quality," a garden lecture by Cooperative Extension agent Tom Glasgow. Visitor Center Auditorium. 10:00 A.M.
- June 12 Concert by the North Carolina Symphony. Picnics, blankets, and lawn chairs allowed; no alcoholic beverages, please. South lawn of the Palace. 7:00 P.M.
- June 16 Saturday Sampler lecture. In "Colonial Navigation," living history programs manager Simon Spalding will discuss techniques of sea navigation as practiced in the eighteenth century, using reproduction instruments of the colonial period. Visitor Center Auditorium. 10:00 A.M.
- June 19 *Let My People Go: The Trials of Bondage in Words of Master and Slave*, a play sponsored by the Tryon Palace Council of Friends, will be performed by the Touring Theater Ensemble of North Carolina. The drama is based on documents dealing with slaves and slavery recently collected from southern counties, cities, and state legislatures. 7:00 P.M. *Admission charge.*
- June 26 Concert by the 440th Army Band. An evening of marches, hot show tunes, and cool jazz in the idyllic setting of the Palace's South Lawn. Bring lawn chairs. 7:00 P.M.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December 2000 and January and February 2001, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 226 accession entries. The branch received original records from Ashe, Carteret, Orange, and Polk Counties and security microfilm of records from the counties of Alamance, Ashe, Avery, Beaufort, Cabarrus, Cumberland, Davidson, Halifax, Harnett, Henderson, Hertford, Hoke, Lincoln, Mecklenburg, Moore, Northampton, Pender, Richmond, Rockingham, Union, Wake, Warren, Watauga, Wayne, Wilkes, and Yadkin, as well as the municipalities of Shelby, Wake Forest, and Woodfin.

The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Department of the State Auditor, 1 reel; Department of Cultural Resources, 12 reels; Department of Economic and Community Development, 3 reels; Department of Environment and Natural Resources, 40 cubic feet; General Assembly, 56 reels; Governor's Office, 220 cubic feet; Department of Health and Human Services, 10 reels; Department of Insurance, 204 reels; Secretary of State, 4 reels; and Department of Transportation, 47 reels.

The Bizzell Copybook, the Dobbs County Manuscripts, and the Morgan Farm Book were accessioned as new private collections; receiving additions were the H. G. Jones Papers, the Robert J. Miller Papers, the Grace J. Rohrer Papers, and the Miscellaneous Papers. Among additional acquisitions were an African American imprint titled *North Carolina Constitutional Reader, Being A Hand Book for Primary Use in One Part*; student academic records of Tri-Smith College/School of Allied Health Professions in Fayetteville; records from 19 family Bibles; published histories of churches in Alamance and Wake Counties; organization records from the Farmers' State Alliance of North Carolina; 60 additions to the Map Collection; 5 additions to the Military Collection; 2 additions to the Newspaper Collection; and 6 original prints and 2 photographs as additions to the Nontextual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

Ann V. Swallow has been named National Register coordinator in the Survey and Planning Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office; the appointment was effective January 2, 2001. April M. Montgomery has resigned from the position of environmental

review specialist with the branch. In the Historic Sites Section, Bobby Johnson retired after thirty years of service as a maintenance coordinator at Bentonville Battleground; sadly, he passed away on the day of his retirement. Andrew Duppsstadt is the new assistant site manager at the CSS *Neuse*. At Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, David Stone has been hired as a blacksmith, and John (Charles) Brannon has begun work as a general utility worker.

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

At Museum Guild meetings on March 19 and April 16 respectively, Dr. Max Carter of Guilford College discussed the influence of the Society of Friends (Quakers) in the North Carolina Piedmont, and Dr. Clyde Ellis of Elon College reviewed the historic role of Native Americans in the region. From April 24 through 29, the museum offered public showings of a video presentation titled "Edward R. Murrow: The Best of *See It Now*." The video encompassed some of the most compelling episodes of the ground-breaking CBS documentary, which aired from 1951 to 1958 with Murrow, a native of Guilford County, as host. The museum recently sponsored daylong trips to the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh to view the special traveling National Portrait Gallery exhibition *A Brush with History* and to rural eastern Guilford County to visit historic houses and a Revolutionary War site.

Historic Cabarrus, Inc.

Historic Cabarrus held its twenty-eighth annual meeting in Concord on April 5. Janet Magaldi, former president of the organization and a founder of the Piedmont Preservation Foundation, was guest speaker. She titled her remarks "In the Beginning: How Historic Cabarrus Came to Be."

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington)

On March 25 and April 17 the society cosponsored book-signings by Susan Taylor Block, author of the recently published book *Wilmington through the Lens of Louis T. Moore*.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Dan Morrill, consulting director of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Landmarks Commission, spoke at the association's March 5 dinner meeting. He titled his remarks "What I Learned While Writing the History of Charlotte." Dr. Morrill recently completed a new history of Mecklenburg County to be published by Historic Charlotte Inc.

New Bern Historical Society

The society held its 2001 Spring Historic Homes and Gardens Tour on March 30 and 31. The tour included visits to thirteen private residences and three private gardens. In conjunction with the tour, Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens hosted its fourth annual Heritage Plant Sale and admitted visitors to its gardens free of charge throughout the weekend.

North Carolina Museum of History

The lobby exhibit *Snapshot of a Family: The Delanys*, which features artifacts, images, and information associated with long-lived sisters Sadie and Bessie Delany and their remarkable family, will remain on view through December 2001.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

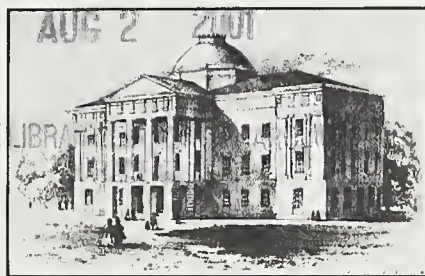
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622
Telephone (919) 733-7442
Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C.
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 49, NUMBER 4

JULY 2001

Committee Instrumental in Preserving N.C. History in Schools

In December 2000 the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, parent agency of the Division of Archives and History, received word that the state Department of Public Instruction (DPI) was considering making a major revision in its social studies curriculum. A key provision of that change would have eliminated required classes in North Carolina history. State history has been part of the fourth- and eighth-grade curricula since the 1940s. (The proposal from DPI would have let stand the fourth-grade classes in the subject.)

In 1907 the General Assembly enacted legislation calling upon the North Carolina Historical Commission (which had been established in 1903) "to encourage the study of North Carolina history in the schools of the State, and to encourage historical investigation and research among the people of the State." Since that time, the Historical Commission and its successor, the Division of Archives and History, have consistently taken an active part in promoting the teaching of the state's history in the public schools.



In this 1942 photograph, a group of schoolchildren in the Hall of History (predecessor of the North Carolina Museum of History) is viewing a painting depicting the christening of Virginia Dare. North Carolina history has been a component of the state's fourth- and eighth-grade public school curricula since the 1940s, and the North Carolina Historical Commission and its successor agency, the Division of Archives and History, has consistently supported the inclusion of that subject in the curricula. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



Here another group of schoolchildren (1952) is shown touring the portrait gallery in the Hall of History. The recently formed Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools seeks not only to maintain North Carolina history as part of the state's social studies curriculum but also to work to ensure that existing curriculum standards are observed uniformly throughout North Carolina and to assist teachers of state history by holding workshops and preparing and distributing supplementary course materials.

When North Carolina history was dropped from the curriculum in the 1970s and early 1980s, for instance, the division spearheaded an effort to restore the subject, which was reinstated in 1983.

In response to the threat to ongoing programs of the Division of Archives and History represented by the proposed revision, and for the sake of the preservation of state history generally, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the division, organized a "Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools." Dr. Crow requested that Dr. W. Keats Sparrow, dean of the College of Arts and Sciences at East Carolina University, serve as chairman of that body. Additional members included Prof. William S. Powell and Alice Cotten of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Dr. William S. Price Jr. of Meredith College (and formerly director of the Division of Archives and History); Dr. Gail W. O'Brien of North Carolina State University; Dr. John Haley of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington; Dr. Nancy Midgett of Elon College; Mary Cook of the Department of Cultural Resources; Janice C. Williams and Martha P. Tracy of the North Carolina Museum of History; Dr. Jerry C. Cashion of Raleigh; and Linda Hobson of the North Carolina Writers Network. Dr. Crow, Jo Ann Williford, and Michael Hill of the Division of Archives and History served as support staff to the committee.

The committee held its initial meeting on January 11, 2001. Following a wide-ranging general discussion and with time of the essence, members resolved to implement a set of strategies designed to encourage DPI to reconsider its plan. The committee agreed to seek from the agency additional information on its proposal, that any direct communication with the agency would involve only sound and specific questions combined with a willingness to cooperate, and that attention should be directed to the need for additional emphasis on social studies in general and not merely a narrow focus on North Carolina history. More specifically, the committee resolved to approach supporters of North Carolina history and encourage them to write to public officials and the media in opposition to the DPI proposal. A subcommittee of the whole, made up of Dr. Sparrow, Dr. Price, and Dr. O'Brien, met with DPI administrators on January 24.

In the meantime, Lisbeth C. Evans, newly appointed secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, requested that the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the century-old private organization devoted to the preservation of state history, literature, and culture, provide an institutional home for the committee. Dr. Sparrow, a former president of that association, wrote a letter to all current members, seeking their support. The Friends of the Archives, a private support group that benefits the North Carolina State Archives, issued a resolution opposing the DPI proposal. Dr. Sparrow also submitted to the *Raleigh News and Observer* a thoughtfully reasoned "Point of View" op-ed piece, which appeared in the paper on February 15. Six days later the *Chapel Hill News* published an opinion piece by D. G. Martin, host of the weekly UNC Television series *North Carolina Bookwatch*, who expressed deeply felt reservations concerning the proposal. Similar sentiments appeared on the editorial pages of some of the state's leading newspapers and on-line Internet services. Letters to the editors of numerous newspapers endorsed the retention of North Carolina history at the eighth-grade level. At a mid-March hearing in Durham, a number of public school teachers expressed their concern over the proposal. Similar DPI-sponsored public hearings transpired throughout March in Canton, Concord, Kenansville, Raeford, Wilkesboro, and Williamston.

By mid-March, the public outcry resulted in approval by a committee of the state House of Representatives of a bill that would require public schools to teach North Carolina history in both the fourth and eighth grades (the vote was 115-0). In connection with the swift action by the North Carolina House, Rep. Daniel Barefoot of Lincoln County, the bill's sponsor, acknowledged his reservations concerning legislative involvement with DPI policy matters but insisted that the agency's curriculum proposal represented a "great exception" to ordinary circumstances. "Here we have a matter that deeply impacts every citizen in our state," Barefoot said. "Here we're talking about North Carolina itself, the very reason that every person is in this room today." State senator Hamilton Horton of Forsyth County voiced opposition to the DPI proposal in a speech on the floor of the senate. In April the State Board of Education voted to retain North Carolina history as a discrete subject in the eighth-grade social studies curriculum.

The work of the Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools may not be done, however. As a practical matter, the existing curriculum standards are not being observed uniformly throughout the state. United States history is often substituted for North Carolina history in the eighth grade. The committee intends to examine that issue as well. Members of the committee recognized the need to assist teachers of state history by holding workshops and preparing and distributing (in printed form and on-line) supplementary course materials. With continuing cooperation and renewed public focus on its place in the curriculum, North Carolina history appears to have a bright future in the state's public schools.

New Members of Historical Commission Appointed

On April 1, 2001, Gov. Michael F. Easley appointed to the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History, four new members: Jerry C. Cashion of Raleigh, Paul D. Escott of Winston-Salem, Freddie L. Parker of Durham, and Margaret Supplee Smith of Winston-Salem. Each appointee will serve a six-year term, and Dr. Cashion will serve as chairman. The governor likewise appointed Max R. Williams of Cullowhee, a former member of the commission whose term expired on March 31, to a special two-year term to complete the tenure of T. Harry Gattton of Raleigh.

Dr. Cashion, a native of Statesville, holds an A.B. and a doctorate in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (UNC-CH). He served as a part-time researcher for the Historic Sites Division (now Section) of the Division of Archives and History from 1965 to 1969 and as a departmental administrative and graduate assistant in the Department

of History at UNC-CH from 1963 to 1973; in the latter position he assisted in the publication of a number of scholarly books on North Carolina and American history. Throughout the early 1970s he served in a variety of assignments as a substitute instructor, a correspondence instructor, and a regular instructor in American and North Carolina history at UNC-CH. In 1974 he rejoined the staff of the Division of Archives and History, initially serving as research supervisor for the Historic Sites, Historic Preservation, and Archaeology and Historic Preservation Sections and, from 1985 until his retirement late last year, supervisor of the divisional Research Branch. Cashion has led or participated in a variety of special projects over the years. He is a member of numerous professional, historical, and scholarly organizations and is currently president-elect of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. In 1999 he received that organization's highest honor, the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, which recognizes "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history."



On April 1, 2001, Gov. Michael F. Easley appointed Jerry C. Cashion of Raleigh to the chairmanship of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member advisory body that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History. Dr. Cashion recently retired at the conclusion of a distinguished career both with the division and in related academic pursuits. At a meeting of the Historical Commission on May 30, the governor (*right*) presented to Dr. Cashion (*left*) the Order of the Long Leaf Pine, which honors its recipient for distinguished service as an employee of the state.

Paul D. Escott earned a B.A. cum laude from Harvard College and an M.A. and Ph.D. from Duke University. He served as an assistant professor, then a full professor, of history at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte from 1974 to 1987, as well as an additional year as Charles H. Stone Professor of American History at UNC-C. In 1988 he began his service at Wake Forest University as a professor of history, and since 1990 he has held the title of Reynolds Professor of History there; in addition, he has served as dean of the college since 1995. Dr. Escott is the author of several award-winning volumes of history on the Confederacy, slavery, and social history in North Carolina. His monograph *Many Excellent People: Power and Privilege in North Carolina, 1850-1900* won the Mayflower Award for Nonfiction in 1986, and his article "Yeoman Independence and the Market: Social Status and Economic Development in Antebellum North Carolina," which appeared in the *North Carolina Historical Review*, won the Robert D. W. Connor Award in 1989.

Freddie L. Parker holds a B.A. and an M.A. from North Carolina Central University (NCCU) and a doctorate from UNC-CH. He has been a member of the NCCU history faculty since 1976 and has received a number of teaching awards, fellowships, and assistantships. He is the author of two monographs on the subject of runaway slaves and is currently working on an additional volume on the subject of fugitive slaves. Dr. Parker has presented papers or otherwise participated in numerous conferences and symposia on the topics of slavery and African American life and history. He is a member of several professional organizations.



In all, Governor Easley made four new appointments to the North Carolina Historical Commission, reappointed one previous member, and designated as lifetime emeriti (nonvoting) members four erstwhile members whose terms expired March 31, 2001. Shown with most of the members of the newly constituted body (not pictured are Paul D. Escott, Gail W. O'Brien, and Margaret Supplee Smith) are Secretary of Cultural Resources Lisbeth C. Evans (*in white suit*) and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History (*fourth from right*).

Margaret Supplee Smith holds a Ph.D. in art history from Brown University. After teaching art at Boston University for six years (during which time she was a founding director of the Graduate Program in Historic Preservation and associate director of American and New England Studies at B.U.), she joined the faculty of Wake Forest University in 1979 and the following year was named chair of that institution's Department of Art. From 1987 to 1994 she served as coordinator of the North Carolina Women's History Project for the North Carolina Museum of History. In 1997 she resumed her chairmanship of the Department of Art at Wake Forest University. Dr. Smith, named a Wake Forest Professor in 2000, has served as guest curator for several exhibitions and as the author of numerous publications in art history and architecture. Her monograph *North Carolina Women Making History* (coauthored with Emily Herring Wilson), based on a major museum exhibition of that name, received the Mayflower Society Award for best work of nonfiction by a North Carolina author in 1999.

Governor Easley also announced that four former members of the North Carolina Historical Commission—N. J. Crawford of Asheville, T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, Dr. H. G. Jones of Chapel Hill, and William S. Powell of Chapel Hill—would be designated lifetime emeriti (nonvoting) members of the commission and as such entitled to attend future meetings of the body. The remaining regular members of the Historical Commission are: Dr. Alan D. Watson of Wilmington, vice-chairman; Millie M. Barbee of Hickory; Mary Hayes Holmes of Chatham County; B. Perry Morrison Jr. of Wilson; Janet N. Norton of Old Fort; and Dr. Gail W. O'Brien of Raleigh.

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At meetings on April 28 and December 1, 2000, and May 11, 2001, the North Carolina Highway Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: SALMON CREEK AND EDEN HOUSE: SEEDBED OF THE COLONY, Bertie County; "MIRACLE OF HICKORY" (Emergency Polio Hospital) and PIEDMONT WAGON COMPANY, Catawba County; HIWASSEE DAM, Cherokee County; GRAHAM BARDEN, Craven County; BANK OF THE UNITED STATES and DAVID M. ("Carbine") WILLIAMS,

Cumberland County; PORT FERDINANDO, Dare County; BULL CITY BLUES, Durham County; FONTANA DAM, Graham County; MOUNT HECLA MILL, Guilford County; FRANK ARMSTRONG, Halifax County; ARNOLD GUYOT, Haywood County; CONNIE M. GUION, Lincoln County; DAVID WALKER, New Hanover County; MONTFORD POINT, Onslow County; PEE DEE MEETING, Richmond County; LT. SAMUEL I. PARKER, Union County; GERTRUDE WEIL, Wayne County; and OWEN L. W. SMITH, Wilson County. Dedication and unveiling ceremonies were held for six markers during the first six months of 2001. Publication of the revised and updated ninth edition of the *Guide to North Carolina Highway Historical Markers* is scheduled for later this year.

In 2000 Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain appointed Dr. Lu Ann Jones of East Carolina University and Dr. Freddie L. Parker of North Carolina Central University to five-year terms on the Marker Advisory Committee. This year her successor, Secretary Lisbeth C. Evans, appointed Dr. Karl E. Campbell of Appalachian State University and Dr. Alexander R. Stoesen of Greensboro to similar terms.

Stagville Hosts Lecture on Historic Southern Women's Clothing

On March 25 Historic Stagville observed Women's History Month by hosting "Indian Boots to Silk Gowns: Clothing in the South, 1760-1820," a slide-illustrated lecture by Sarah W. LeCount, formerly curator of textiles at Old Sturbridge Village, Sturbridge, Massachusetts. Ms. LeCount, who has studied historic clothing for twelve years and presently creates historically accurate reproduction clothing for museums and living-history practitioners, described the range of fashionable and functional garments worn by southern women in the mid- and late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries—from the clothing of yeoman farmers and slaves to that of the elite. She noted that some women in the South spun thread and wove fabric with which to construct simple work clothes, while others worked with merchants, tailors, and dressmakers to have beautifully fitted garments made of expensive imported fabrics. In addition to conducting the lecture, Ms. LeCount exhibited a sampling of her hand-made reproduction clothing representing the period under discussion. The program was free and open to the public.



Sarah W. LeCount, formerly curator of textiles at Old Sturbridge Village, Sturbridge, Massachusetts, delivered a slide-illustrated lecture on the history of women's clothing at a special observation of Women's History Month at Historic Stagville on March 25. Ms. LeCount titled her lecture "Indian Boots to Silk Gowns: Clothing in the South, 1760-1820."

N.C. Students Compete in Statewide History Day Contest

On Saturday, May 5, 217 students from throughout North Carolina assembled at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh to participate in the annual contest to select representatives to compete in the National History Day contest, held each June in College Park, Maryland. The students wrote papers, created exhibits or documentaries, and engaged in brief performances on a topic of their choosing that focused on the theme "Frontiers in History: People, Places, Ideas." The judges for the statewide competition selected fifty-one students to represent North Carolina at the national contest.



On May 5 more than 200 students from throughout North Carolina participated in the annual contest to select representatives to compete in the National History Day contest, held each June in College Park, Maryland. Here a participating student discusses her performance with judges (*left to right*) Stacy Rabinowitz, a student at Duke University; Kevin Cherry of the State Library of North Carolina; and Debra Nichols of the North Carolina Museum of History.

In addition to awards for first and second place in each category of the competition, special prizes were presented to a number of students for excellent projects relating to specific topics such as North Carolina, transportation, and Civil War history. A variety of historical and civic organizations throughout the state sponsors the awards.

Janet McElfresh of Central Middle School in Gates County was named North Carolina's Outstanding History Day Teacher of the Year. She will be the state's nominee for the national award. Congressman Bob Etheridge briefly addressed those gathered at the awards ceremony.

Named North Carolina's Outstanding History Day Teacher of the Year was Janet McElfresh (*center*) of Central Middle School in Gates County. Flanking Ms. McElfresh are Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History.



Davis Fellowships Announced

Each year, the North Caroliniana Society awards Archie K. Davis Fellowships to provide travel assistance to scholars conducting research in North Carolina's history and culture. Thirteen recipients have been named to receive fellowships for 2001-2002. Their names, institutional affiliations, and projects are:

- ERIC D. ANDERSON, Pacific Union College, southern black education and private giving, 1930-1954 (joint project with Alfred Moss)
- JUDKIN BROWNING, University of Georgia, class conflict in eastern North Carolina during the Civil War
- CLAUDE A. CLEGG III, Indiana University, black North Carolinians and the making of Liberia
- MICHAEL F. CONLIN, Eastern Washington University, North Carolina nationalism and the road to the Civil War
- MARIEA CAUDILL DENNISON, independent scholar, interwar art colonies in the South
- LORRI GLOVER, University of Tennessee/Knoxville, student life in the early republic
- J. EDWIN HENDRICKS, Wake Forest University, history of Wake Forest University
- ALEXANDER S. LEIDHOLDT, Purdue University, biography of Nell Battle Lewis
- JOHN GILBERT MCCURDY, Washington University of St. Louis, bachelorhood in colonial North Carolina
- ALFRED MOSS, University of Maryland, southern black education and private giving, 1930-1954 (joint project with Eric Anderson)
- ANA OTTO, University of Castilla-La Mancha, allegorical and Biblical influences in the works of Doris Betts
- SARAH C. THIESEN, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, black education in North Carolina, 1920-1960
- JEFFREY LYNN WOODYARD, Stetson University, the rhetoric of Asa T. Spaulding Sr.

Proposals for 2002-2003 fellowships are currently being sought. The deadline for submissions is March 1, 2002. To apply for a fellowship or to obtain additional information, write to Dr. H. G. Jones, North Caroliniana Society, Wilson Library, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, NC 27514-8890.

Obituary

Elisha Peairs Douglass II, retired professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, died in Chapel Hill on April 12 at the age of eighty-five. Dr. Douglass, a native of New York City, held a B.A. from Princeton University, an M.A. in journalism from Columbia University, and a Ph.D. in history from Yale University. He was a veteran of World War II and attained the rank of lieutenant commander in the U.S. Navy. After teaching at Elon College, he joined the UNC-CH history department in 1951 and remained there until his retirement in 1980. His scholarly writings included two monographs—*Rebels and Democrats: The Struggle for Equal Political Rights and Majority Rule during the American Revolution* (1955, reprinted 1989) and *The Coming of Age of American Business: Three Centuries of Enterprise, 1600-1900* (1971)—and an article titled “Thomas Burke, Disillusioned Democrat,” *North Carolina Historical Review* 26 (April 1949).

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

- Jerry Gershenhorn. “Hocutt v. Wilson and Race Relations in Durham, North Carolina, during the 1930s.” *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (July 2001).
- Robert B. Outland. “Suicidal Harvest: The Self-Destruction of North Carolina’s Naval Stores Industry.” *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (July 2001).
- Daniel R. Varat. “‘Loyal to the Core’: Western North Carolina in the Great War.” *North Carolina Historical Review* 78 (July 2001).

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The State Archives hosted the annual meeting of the Southeastern Archives and Records Conference (SARC) at the Assembly Inn's conference center in Montreat, May 21-23. The meeting had as its theme "Preservation and Access in the Real New Millennium." Individual program sessions were titled "Archival Reference in the New Millennium," "Collaborative Partnerships for Electronic Records Projects," "Collections Maintenance on a Shoestring," and "Digitization and Access." The conclave also included a meeting of the directors of SARC and a May 22 plenary session led by Hugh Morton, renowned photographer and owner of Grandfather Mountain, who presented a slide program and discussed environmental preservation issues affecting the North Carolina coast and mountains. Forty-seven people from the states of Alabama, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia, and West Virginia attended the meeting.

The Friends of the Archives has again stepped forward to assist the State Archives during difficult budgetary times. The Friends board approved the awarding of \$1,500 to help the Archives host the aforementioned SARC annual meeting. In addition, the Friends organization hosted "Genealogy and the Electronic Age," a June 9 genealogical workshop that attracted thirty-seven registrants and included sessions titled "The State Archives Online," "Genealogical Resources on the Internet," "Copyright Law and the Internet," and "Digital Photography and Photo-editing Software."

Work on the Black Mountain College Project, funded by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, continues apace. Mary Emma Harris of New York City, a noted expert on the history of Black Mountain College, assisted the project as a consultant during the latter half of April. Interest in the records of Black Mountain College remains high, with researchers from Maine, Michigan, New York, France, and Germany having utilized them during the past spring. Ed Schlossberg, owner of a design firm that creates interactive tours through the use of personal digital assistants, likewise visited the State Archives recently to examine the Black Mountain College holdings.

On April 20 the State Archives held a records workshop for members of the Governor's Office staff to explain the role of the Division of Archives and History in the preservation and publication of certain records generated by the Governor's Office. David W. Mitchell, assistant state records administrator, welcomed those in attendance and introduced the presentation. Laura Hensey discussed the duties of the Governor's Office records analyst in the preparation of records schedules, and William H. Brown explained the role of the governor's records archivist in the preservation of North Carolina's gubernatorial papers and the historical precedents for that responsibility. Lastly, Jan-Michael Poff, editor of the governor's papers published by the Division of Archives and History, offered an overview of the statutorily mandated program to compile, select, edit, and publish gubernatorial documents as the official records of each governor's term of office.

Likewise on April 20 the Outer Banks History Center Associates (OBHCA), a support group that benefits the Outer Banks History Center, hosted a reception to welcome KaeLi Spiers to the position of curator at the Manteo facility. More than forty people attended. The organization held its annual election of officers on May 23, and its executive board elected Steve Harrison chairman and Constance Brothers vice-chairman. Missie McMillan was elected treasurer and Susan Bourne secretary. Harrison succeeded Jack Overman, who served ably for two years as chairman. Sarah Downing, who continues to serve as a member of the Town of Nags Head History Committee, recently interviewed three additional candidates as part of the town's oral history project.

Tim Slavin, state archivist of Delaware, is presently serving as a consultant to the Archives and Records Section on matters involving electronic records. He has completed his draft report and returned to the Archives in mid-June for additional consultations with the Archives' Electronic Records Task Force and to complete a final report on his findings.

Finally, the section's Information Technology Branch is working on a demonstration grant to digitize colonial district-court estate records and the wills held by the Secretary of State's Office. Assistance for the project is being provided through Library Services Technology Act funding in cooperation with the State Library of North Carolina's Exploring Cultural Heritage Online (NC ECHO) program.

Historic Sites

Winning teams from eight regional spring history bowls held at state historic sites across North Carolina competed again for the state history bowl championship in Raleigh on May 18. After a very close final round, Brawley Middle School of Mooresville, representing Reed Gold Mine and Polk Memorial, won the championship. Brawley defeated perennial contender Carnage Middle School of Raleigh (representing Bennett Place and Duke Homestead) in the closing contest by 530 to 520, a score attained in the final minutes of a tight competition. Brawley's winning team consisted of Jenna Lewis, Olivia Moses, Jack Michael, Carter Reeb, and David Ward. The coaches were Brian Foster and Travis Matthews, the latter a former history bowl contender himself as a student some time ago. Other schools (and their sponsoring historic sites) represented by teams competing in the state finals this year were E. B. Aycock Middle School of Greenville (CSS Neuse, Aycock Birthplace), Dunn Middle School of Dunn (Bentonville Battleground), East Iredell Middle School (Fort Dobbs), Hertford County Middle School (Historic Edenton), Northwest Guilford Middle School of Greensboro (Brown Memorial, Alamance Battleground), and Rugby Middle School of Hendersonville (Vance Birthplace). Some 320 eighth-graders competed at the regional level. The history bowl is sponsored by the United Daughters of the Confederacy and the Historic Sites Section. The initial contest occurred at Bentonville Battleground in 1981. The first state championships were held in May 1984 at the State Capitol.



Winner of first place in this year's North Carolina History Bowl was a team of scholars from Brawley Middle School of Mooresville, who represented Reed Gold Mine and the James K. Polk Memorial. Pictured with the winners (*seated*) are their coaches, as well as officials of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, the Historic Sites Section, and the United Daughters of the Confederacy. Historic Sites and the UDC cosponsor the state championships, which have occurred annually since 1984.

The Friends of Historic Halifax gathered at the site on April 12 to commemorate the 225th anniversary of the Halifax Resolves. Activities included annual Halifax Day ceremonies, living history demonstrations, special tours of the Owens House and other

historic buildings, and a barbecue lunch. Secretary of Cultural Resources Lisbeth C. Evans delivered the commemoration's keynote address. Ray Wilkinson, president of the Historic Halifax Restoration Association, presented Halifax Resolves Awards to three people for their work in preserving North Carolina's heritage: former secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain of Wilson for her efforts toward preservation of the William R. Davie House, Wrenn Phillips of Scotland Neck for his countless years of service as Halifax town crier and supporter of Historic Halifax, and Banks C. Talley Jr. of Raleigh for many years of aid to historic preservation in North Carolina.



Secretary of Cultural Resources Lisbeth C. Evans delivered the keynote address at Halifax Day on April 12. The secretary, an expert in information technology, is shown holding a personal digital assistant (PDA), which she extolled for its ability to impart a great deal of useful information to its user. She remarked that PDAs were likely to find future application at the state's historic sites and museums as an effective means of facilitating tours or imparting information to visitors.

The North Carolina Transportation Museum's *Bumper to Bumper* exhibit area recently welcomed five new vehicles, including a 1977 Cadillac limousine formerly used by North Carolina governors Jim Hunt and Jim Martin. The state's Division of Motor Fleet Management currently owns the vehicle. Making a repeat appearance is a 1939 Dodge Special coupe owned by Len and Nancy McCauley of Greensboro. In 1939 Dodge, then the fifth largest auto manufacturer in the United States, restyled its cars for a more streamlined look, with a grill divided by a "wrap-around V" and fenders with recessed headlights. The column gearshift (replacing a floor shift), which Cadillac had introduced in 1938, first appeared on Dodges in 1939.

A 1922 Buick touring car is again on exhibit. Buicks went into production in 1904. Their most significant feature was an overhead-valve engine, now an industry standard. In 1908 Buick became a cornerstone of General Motors. The four-cylinder, five-passenger model at the museum originally sold for \$975 and was popular for its simplicity and serviceability. A 1956 Chrysler Imperial limousine is located in front of "Wayne's Motel," a thematic backdrop in the exhibit hall. The car, similar to that of former president Dwight Eisenhower, is on loan from Sidney Boland of Salisbury. Eisenhower and his predecessor Harry Truman liked Chrysler vehicles. While an Army officer, Eisenhower owned several Chryslers. As president, "Ike" continued to indulge his preference: by 1957 four Imperial limousines were parked at the White House. Boland's limousine weighs 5,145 pounds. Only fifty-one were ever built. In *Bumper to Bumper*'s 1960s driveway is a 1963 Chrysler Imperial Crown, emblematic of a decade of extravagant tail fins and the influence of the nation's newly developing interest in aerospace. The car features a push-button automatic transmission; power steering, brakes, and windows; air conditioning; and a 340-horsepower V-8 engine. It is equipped with a master transmission parking brake, once considered a novel safety feature, and it also features "autopilot," a predecessor of cruise control. The Imperial Crown is likewise on loan from Boland.

Student training sessions for members of train crews at the museum have begun and will continue through December. Two sessions with a running locomotive are offered monthly. In each session, the crew includes a student diesel engineer and a student brakeman. The mentoring crew consists of an experienced engineer and brakeman, allowing for progressive one-on-one training. Meanwhile, the museum inaugurated its summer season of steam train operation and on April 28-29 held its annual Rail Days with special train rides, musical entertainment, children's activities, a model train show, dinner on a railway dining car, and other events.

On March 17-18 Bentonville Battleground hosted a living history program to mark the 136th anniversary of the Battle of Bentonville. This year's program was much smaller than last year's large battle reenactment. Members of the 1st/11th and 27th North Carolina reenactment units conducted small-arms and infantry drills, while Morris Bass of the CSS *Neuse* and site volunteer Randolph Sawyer discussed the life and times of a common Union soldier. Volunteer artillery crews from Fort Fisher and Bentonville provided demonstrations of standard artillery drill and fired the 3-inch ordnance rifle, the 12-pound Napoleon, and the 24-pound Coehorn mortar. The highlight of the weekend was live firing of the mortar during the artillery demonstrations. To represent civilian aspects of the Civil War, female members of the same reenactment organizations were on hand to offer insight into hardships endured by the civilian population during the struggle. The women offered demonstrations of candle making and cooking with limited resources. A clothing display focused on the underclothing and dresses typically worn during the period. Visitation for this year's event was nearly 3,500 people. Thirty volunteers donated numerous hours of time to make the occasion successful.

The Bentonville staff has also been involved in marking historic field fortifications. Battlefield landowner Nelson Rose contacted the staff for assistance in marking trenches prior to removal of timber from his woodland adjacent to state property. Mr. Rose owns a substantial amount of the land on which the first day's action of the battle took place. Staff members spent two days fighting thorns and damage from Hurricane Fran to identify the lines of the Army of Tennessee and the Union XIV Corps. They marked about 2,300 feet of trenches to alert the logging crew to their location, thus helping to preserve



Employees of Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site have recently been involved in marking historic field fortifications near the site. Here site staff member Fred Burgess marks the remnants of trenches dug by soldiers in the Army of Tennessee prior to the battle of Bentonville (March 19-21, 1865). The work of Burgess and his colleagues will help protect the fragile remains of trenches from possible damage resulting from nearby timber-harvesting operations.

priceless reminders of the Battle of Bentonville. Owners of various fields and woods in which the battle was fought continue to work with the Bentonville Battleground Historical Association and the site staff to preserve the landscape and help ensure that future generations of visitors will be able to see the battlefield much as it was in March 1865.

On May 5 and 6 the James K. Polk Memorial hosted its second annual Mexican War encampment, known as "On to Mexico!" Volunteer interpreters from the 12th U.S. Infantry and the 1st U.S. Dragoons (cavalry) took visitors back to the spring of 1847, when the U.S. Army was scouring North Carolina looking for recruits for the war in Mexico. Mecklenburg County supplied two companies of men for the conflict—Company G of the 12th Infantry and Troop A of the 3rd Dragoons. President Polk's brother William served as a major in the dragoons. In addition to uniform and equipment demonstrations, visitors saw troops firing small arms of the 1840s and performing company drill. Sergeants "recruited" guests, who then took part in a re-created mustering-in ceremony, for which they were paid a bounty for enlisting in the army. "On to Mexico!" was the second program sponsored by the site this year highlighting major events of the Polk administration of 1845-1849.



In early May the James K. Polk Memorial hosted its second annual Mexican War encampment, known as "On to Mexico." As part of the special program, site manager Jeff Bockert, authentically attired in a reproduction Mexican War uniform, musters-in a young recruit, who thereupon received a "bounty" for enlisting in the army.

For more than a year, staff members at Vance Birthplace and community representatives have been developing a support group for the site. The need for such a group became apparent after state funding for new exhibits was lost in the aftermath of Hurricane Floyd. The staff met first with representatives of the Western Office of Archives and History and identified key community resources for such a group. The components included the United Daughters of the Confederacy (which has overseen site donations since 1985), local educational institutions involved with the site, the local business community, and an attorney to provide legal guidance. In May a planning committee agreed to organize a support group to be known as the Vance Birthplace Support Associates. In the summer the committee developed bylaws and articles of incorporation. Weaverville

attorney Allan Root provided legal guidance. In November the committee filed articles of incorporation, and in December it adopted bylaws and elected officers. The leaders are David Tate, president; Root, vice-president; Cathy Williams, treasurer; and Dr. Harley Jolley and Peggy Eaker, board members. Currently the new organization is awaiting a tax identification number from the Internal Revenue Service, which will enable it to apply for nonprofit status. Such groups have been of substantial help at other sites.

Around the state, Bennett Place has received a modest grant for a self-study from the federal Institute of Museum and Library Service; the Iredell (County) Memorial Hospital has held its sixteenth annual employee and family picnic at Fort Dobbs; and House in the Horseshoe has celebrated a fine Spring Living History Day of activities for the public. Members of the Polk Memorial staff, taking part in the Mecklenburg County/City of Charlotte "Adopt-A-Stream" Program, regularly clean and monitor the portion of Little Sugar Creek that runs through the site.

Former site manager and Historic Sites western representative Robert O. (Bob) Conway died at his home in Weaverville on March 30, 2001, at the age of eighty. After graduating from the University of Kentucky in 1943, he served with the Sixty-sixth Infantry Division in Europe and later was assigned to the Vienna office of the U.S. forces in Austria, concluding his service in the Army Reserve. After World War II Conway became a newspaper reporter and photographer; in North Carolina he worked for newspapers in Waynesville and Asheville. He began his career with the Department (now Division) of Archives and History in 1959 and was instrumental in the development of Vance Birthplace State Historic Site near Weaverville and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville (of which he was the first manager). By the time of his retirement in 1985 at the conclusion of more than twenty-five years of service, he had presented hundreds of programs on North Carolina history and culture to schoolchildren, particularly in the western part of the state.

The section cordially invites friends and readers to attend any or all of the following special events scheduled at North Carolina's historic sites for the months of August and September:

August 4-5

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Annual battle reenactment. Reenactors re-create the late summer attack of the notorious David Fanning on the home of Whig partisan Philip Alston. Includes about two hundred reenactors in period dress and numerous demonstrations including chair making, weaving, cannon firing, fireside cooking, gun making, and gun engraving. Sutlers and refreshment vendors will be on hand throughout the day.

August 11

HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Old-fashioned Ice Cream Social. Features homespun fun for the entire family. Activities include homemade ice cream, children's games, various contests, and more. *Nominal fee for refreshments.* Noon-4:00 P.M.

JAMES K. POLK MEMORIAL. Mexican War Encampment, 1848. A living history program featuring costumed interpreters from the 12th U.S. Infantry and the 1st U.S. Dragoons. Costumed interpreters will take visitors back in time to the summer of 1848 when the war with Mexico had just ended and North Carolina troops were returning home after serving in the war. Visitors will see uniform and equipment demonstrations, musket firings, and a camp of infantry and dragoon soldiers. Donations accepted. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.

- August 11-12, 25-26 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer Seasonal Living History Program. Costumed interpreters will demonstrate various activities of nineteenth-century soldier and civilian life. Saturdays, 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.; Sundays, 1:00-3:00 P.M.
- August 25 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration. Uniformed interpreters demonstrate a Civil War artillery drill on a full-scale three-inch ordnance rifle, a common fieldpiece of the period. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Old-fashioned Day. Wear your finest early-twentieth-century dress today. Enjoy hand-cranked ice cream, play outdoor children's games, and participate in parlor games. Prizes awarded for costumes, including most authentic and most complete. *Nominal fee for refreshments.* 11:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- September 1 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Plymouth Car Club Show. See antique Plymouth automobiles from the 1920s to the 1960s on display.
- September 1-2 SOMERSET PLACE. Somerset Homecoming. A celebration of the history and culture of the people who lived and worked at Somerset Place. This year two reconstructed buildings will be officially dedicated. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-7:00 P.M.; Sunday, 2:00-7:00 P.M.
- September 8 JAMES K. POLK MEMORIAL. The 1805 Militia Muster. A living history program in which costumed interpreters will take visitors to the Polk farm back in time to 1805, when James K. Polk's father Samuel was a captain in the Mecklenburg County militia. Visitors will see period children's games and activities, historic cooking, clothing and costume demonstrations, musket firings and drills, and stump speeches from politicians of the time. Donations accepted. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
- September 12 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Senior Day. Seniors sixty and older can participate in a community day with special train rides, guided tours of the roundhouse, and an opportunity for a picnic-style lunch to discuss old times. *One dollar per senior for train ride.* Train rides: 11:00 A.M., 1:00, 2:00, and 3:00 P.M..
- September 15 BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Artillery demonstrations. Fort Anderson will host reenactors demonstrating Civil War weapons. 10:00 A.M.-3:30 P.M.
- DUKE HOMESTEAD. Tobacco Harvest Festival. Costumed interpreters will demonstrate traditional tobacco harvesting, stringing, curing, and grading and the tying of tobacco twists. The festival will also feature an outdoor mock tobacco auction, musical entertainment, and refreshments. Donations accepted. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. *Groups of more than twenty should call for reservations.*
- HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. From Peel to Pie. Activities include making cider, apple-peeling contests, fruit drying, and making apple butter and fried pies. *Nominal fee for refreshments.* 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Antique Truck Show. See antique trucks from the 1900s to the 1960s. Sponsored by the Antique Truck Historical Society. Donations accepted. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

- September 22-23 VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days and Militia Encampment. Citizen militia muster with demonstrations of small-arms drills, camp life, and other domestic skills. 1:00-4:30 P.M.
- September 29 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Steamfest. Town of Spencer festival with train rides, children's activities, and an antique/craft show and sale. Train rides: three dollars each.

Historical Publications

Those in search of ancestors who resided in colonial North Carolina will find a valuable resource in *North Carolina Headrights: A List of Names, 1663-1744*, a new title recently issued by the Historical Publications Section. The book contains thousands of headright names found both in manuscript and published sources. Grants of land in colonial North Carolina were based on the number of persons the grantee brought into the colony. That method was known as granting land by "headright." The usual practice in North Carolina allowed persons imported for a claim of headright to be slaves, bondservants, or free; male or female; and of any age. An important feature of named headrights is that very often family relationships are indicated, as are the names of slaves and servants included in the household. For many colonial North Carolinians, a headright is the sole surviving record of their existence. In the period before 1712 multiple importations of the same person into North Carolina were allowed. This meant that when someone departed the colony and later returned, he or she was entitled to a grant of land. A notable example of that practice is John Blany, who in 1697 successfully claimed a headright of fifty acres for each of the thirty-three times he had "transplanted" himself into the colony.

North Carolina Headrights, compiled by Caroline B. Whitley, formerly an editor with the Historical Publications Section, and prepared for publication by Susan M. Trimble, currently an editor with the section, was issued as part of a special series of paperbound books from *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*. It contains an extensive index of thousands of names and a limited number of subjects. The 312-page volume sells for \$18.00 plus \$3.50 for shipping. North Carolina residents must add a 6 percent sales tax of \$1.08. Order from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622. For credit card orders, telephone (919) 733-7442.

The North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati recently presented to the Colonial Records Project and its support group, the Carolina Charter Corporation, a major gift of forty reels of microfilm relating to the Revolutionary War. Ten of the reels represent selections from the papers of the British general Charles, Lord Cornwallis, who played a prominent role in the war in the Carolinas. The remaining thirty reels encompass the records of the British commanders-in-chief in America and include many items relating to the war in the South. Both collections are in the Public Record Office, Kew, England. After this valuable body of material is processed, it will be placed in the State Archives for use by the public.

The section recently issued the following reprints: a twenty-first printing (6,000 copies) of *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*, by Hugh F. Rankin, first published in 1960, and a sixth printing (2,000 copies) of *Dare County: A Brief History*, by David Stick, initially released in 1970 (the new printing includes an index for the first time). Finally, the section has released the *Forty-eighth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, July 1, 1998, through June 30, 2000*. A limited number of the reports are available at a cost of \$25.00 each (no shipping charges will apply). Order from the address shown above.



On behalf of the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati, W. Keats Sparrow, dean of the College of Arts and Sciences at East Carolina University, recently presented to the North Carolina Colonial Records Project and its support group, the Carolina Charter Corporation, a major gift of forty reels of microfilm relating to the Revolutionary War. Accepting the gift on behalf of the state was Lisbeth C. Evans, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. Dr. Sparrow, a hereditary member and official historian of the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati, also serves as a member of the board of the Carolina Charter Corporation.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

In late April, vandals did significant damage to most of the statues and monuments located on Union (Capitol) Square by dousing the stone bases of the structures with an unknown type of oil. Unfortunately, identical incidents have been reported at several national battlefields and other historic sites throughout the nation. Only two small stone markers and the fenced 1857 statue of George Washington escaped injury. The worst damage is immediately apparent on the pedestals of the Women of the Confederacy and Henry Lawson Wyatt statues.

State Capitol Police are investigating the vandalism, which received significant local media coverage. As a result of that attention, the State Capitol Foundation has received more than \$1,000 in donations from the public to assist in paying for the labor-intensive cleanup required to restore the statues and monuments to their original condition. Employees of the North Carolina Museum of History and the Restoration Branch of the Division of Archives and History's State Historic Preservation Office are assisting the Capitol staff in evaluating damages and seeking the most cost-effective and safest method for cleaning the oil stains from the affected stonework and bronze plaques.

Again this year, the State Capitol hosted the annual Independence Day Celebration on July 4. Three stages erected on the Capitol grounds accommodated a variety of local entertainment acts, and a number of historical reenactors and crafters were on hand to add to the traditional patriotic commemoration.

The State Capitol hosted its traditional public Independence Day celebration on July 4. At last year's celebration this group of reenactors costumed as Revolutionary War soldiers stood at attention on Union Square and offered a salute to independence.



Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

The following special events are scheduled for the months of August and September 2001:

- August 4 Saturday Sampler lecture. In "Mentioning the Unmentionable: Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Society Prior to Indoor Plumbing," Curator of Interpretation Sara Kirtland will examine this indelicate aspect of domestic life. The lecture will focus on archaeological excavations of privies and what they reveal about material culture. Visitor Center Auditorium. 10:00 A.M. *Admission charge.*
- August 11 "The French Influence," a garden lecture by Curator of Gardens Perry Mathewes. Visitor Center Auditorium. 10:00 A.M. *Admission charge.*
- September 8 "Tulips and Bulbs for Coastal North Carolina," a garden lecture by Carl Van Saalduinem, owner of Terra Ceia Farms and supplier of bulbs to Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens. Visitor Center Auditorium. 10:00 A.M. *Admission charge.*
- September 14 Oral History Workshop: Elders' Storytelling Remade into History. Oral and public historian Dr. Richlynn Goddard describes how to turn family members' storytelling into historical accounts. Commission Room parlor room. 2:00 P.M. *Admission charge.*
- September 15 Saturday Sampler lecture. Conservator David Taylor will accompany visitors on a tour of the Tryon Palace conservation laboratory, discuss the basics of effective artifact conservation, and describe the challenges of working with valuable museum collections. Meet at the Visitor Center at 10:00 A.M. *Admission charge.*
- September 16 African American Historic Downtown Walking Tour. Holly Fisher, director of Tryon Palace's African American Research Project, will lead a pedestrian tour of New Bern's African American downtown historic district. Meet at the Visitor Center at 10:00 A.M. *Admission charge.*
- September 22 Children's Workshop. In "Dig It!" children will participate in a simulated archaeological excavation designed to teach them how archaeologists study the past through artifacts they discover. The three-hour-long program for children ages nine through twelve is limited to fifteen participants. Telephone (252) 514-4935 for reservations. Meet at the Visitor Center at 10:00 A.M. *Admission charge.*
- September 25 "The Ebony Muse," performances of African American song and poetry from nineteenth-century North Carolina, including songs collected by Mrs. Horace James and poems penned by the famous poet George Moses Horton. Presentations feature the sung and spoken voice and banjo music. Tryon Palace Auditorium. 7:00 P.M. *Admission charge.*

Western Office

Plans for renovating the Oteen Center are on hold as a result of the current state government budget shortfall. Repair and renovation funds for the project totaling \$1.8 million, originally appropriated by the 1999 General Assembly, have been eliminated from the state budget to help meet the shortfall.

Friends of Mountain History, the support group whose activities benefit the operations of the Western Office, recently awarded matching funds totaling \$22,320 to the following institutions: YMI Cultural Center, Asheville (\$7,500); Fort Defiance, Lenoir (\$2,800); Swain County Courthouse Project, Bryson City (\$8,200); Scottish Tartans Museum, Franklin (\$2,620); and Old Wilkes, Inc., Wilkesboro (\$1,200). Funds for the grants program were provided by Advantage West, a regional economic development commission for twenty-three counties in western North Carolina.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May 2001 the Archives and Records Section made 249 accession entries. The State Archives received original records for Alamance, Alexander, Brunswick, Buncombe, Carteret, Cumberland, Currituck, Davie, Duplin, Durham, Gaston, Guilford, Haywood, Henderson, Hertford, Hoke, Hyde, Iredell, Lenoir, Madison, Martin, Montgomery, Moore, New Hanover, Orange, Randolph, Rockingham, Rowan, Sampson, Stokes, Tyrrell, Union, Warren, and Yadkin Counties and for the municipalities of Concord, Sparta, and Wrightsville Beach.

The branch received records from the the following state agencies: Adjutant General, 1 reel (microfilm); Department of Administration, 1 reel; Department of Conservation and Development, 6 reels; Department of Cultural Resources, 10 reels; General Assembly, 17 reels; Governor's Office, 26 cubic feet; Department of Justice, 1 reel, as well as 17 sheets of microfiche; Department of Labor, 14 reels; Secretary of State, 72 reels; State Board of CPA Examiners, 2 reels; Supreme Court, .03 cubic feet of microfiche; and Department of Transportation, 24 reels.

Accessioned as new private collections were the Koonce Furniture Company Papers, the James J. Osborne Papers, and the Daniel W. Revis Letters; the Miscellaneous Papers and the Marquis Lafayette Redd Papers received additions; and the Charles McDowell Papers were microfilmed. Additional accessions included microfilm of district superior court estates records; student academic records for Bolston Electronics Institute; records from 11 family Bibles; cemetery records for Guilford County; organization records from both the Raleigh/Wake County Branch of the American Association of University Women and American Ex-Prisoners of War, Department of North Carolina; 48 additions to the Map Collection; 37 additions to the Military Collection; 1 addition to the Miscellaneous Collection; 2 additions to the Newspaper Collection; and 3 videotapes as additions to the Nontextual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

In the Historic Sites Section, Earlene Rogers recently retired as a processing assistant V; she served the section's home office for many years in duties connected with bookkeeping, purchasing, temporary payrolls, and related administrative matters. The Alamance County Chapter, Sons of the American Revolution, has presented to Bryan Dalton, site manager at Alamance Battleground, its Bronze Good Citizenship Medal; the award honors Dalton for his contributions to the preservation and interpretation of Alamance County history.

Karen Pierson began work as a group tour coordinator at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens effective June 11.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

At a meeting of the North Carolina Association of Historians held at North Carolina A&T State University in Greensboro, March 9 and 10, James Martin read a paper titled "Small-town Jewish Communities in Piedmont and Western North Carolina." Lloyd Johnson contributed a chapter to *A Social History of Architecture in the United States in the Twentieth Century*, recently published by Beacham Press.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones served as a commentator at a conference on Arctic clothing held at the British Museum in London on March 31. On May 9 he presented a paper titled "Shaping North Carolina" to the William P. Cumming Map Society in Chapel Hill. His article "Lifting the Veil: The Copper Inuit and Christian Klengenber" appears in *Aspects of Arctic and Sub-Arctic History*, recently published by the University of Iceland Press.

North Carolina State University

An article by James E. Crisp titled "An Incident in San Antonio: The Contested Iconology of Davy Crockett's Death at the Alamo" appeared in the spring 2001 issue of *Journal of the West*. The American Historical Association has awarded its Littleton-Griswold Prize for 2001 to Gail W. O'Brien for her monograph *The Color of the Law: Race, Violence, and Justice in the Post-World War II South* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1999). The annual prize honors the best book on the history of American law and society. The College of Humanities and Social Sciences at NCSU recently presented to David Zonderman its Outstanding Extension Service Award. Dr. Zonderman has been elected a member of the Historical Society of North Carolina, and his review essay on history museums in the South and Civil War exhibits appeared in the June 2001 issue of the *Journal of American History*.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Among recent books by members of the history faculty are the following titles: William Barney, *The Civil War and Reconstruction: A Student Companion* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2001); Charles Capper, ed., *The American Intellectual Tradition: A Sourcebook*, 2 vols. (New York: Oxford University Press, 2001); John Chasteen, *Born in Blood and Fire: A Concise History of Latin America* (New York: W. W. Norton, 2001); and Theda Perdue, ed., *Sifters: Native American Women's Lives* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2001).

University of North Carolina at Pembroke

David K. Eliades, who joined the history department at UNC-Pembroke in 1967, recently retired, as did Kathleen R. Zebley. Kathleen C. Hilton has been appointed interim dean of the School of Graduate Studies at the university.

Western Carolina University

Clifford R. Lovin and Brian Walton retired as of June 2001, and Vicki Szabo and Eric Tscheschlok joined the history faculty as an assistant professor and visiting assistant professor respectively as of July 1, 2001. David Dorondo received the WCU Arts and Sciences Teaching Award for 2000-2001.

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

Following recent renovations, exhibits at the museum reopened to the public on May 20. An entirely new mini-exhibit titled *Tracks from the Past: Greensboro's Streetcars* features an authentic streetcar conductor's uniform, historic photographs, and actual remnants of the city's streetcar tracks. The Greensboro Historical Museum, located at 130 Summit Avenue in downtown Greensboro, is open to the public at no charge on Tuesdays through Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. through 5:00 P.M. and on Sundays from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. Telephone (336) 373-2043 for additional information.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The society sponsored an address by architectural historian Barbara Church at the Orange County Public Library on April 22. Ms. Church titled her remarks "An Impulse to Improvement: The Influence of William Nichols on Architecture in Hillsborough, 1818-1828." On the evening of May 11 political cartoonist Doug Marlette was guest speaker at the society's annual dinner.

Johnston County Heritage Center (Smithfield)

The most recent acquisition by the Johnston County Heritage Center is an original copy of John Lawson's *A New Voyage to Carolina* (1709). The center is one of only three public repositories in the state to own a copy of the rare volume. In conjunction with the acquisition, a new exhibit titled *Early Inhabitants of the Upper Neuse: Johnston County from Prehistory to the American Revolution* will open at the Heritage Center in September. It will showcase the Lawson volume and include artifacts relating to the Tuscarora and other Native Americans who originally inhabited the area comprising modern Johnston County, as well as the Europeans who subsequently arrived and settled there. The exhibit will remain on display through February 2002. The Johnston County Heritage Center is located at 241 East Market Street in downtown Smithfield. For additional information, telephone Todd Johnson at (919) 934-2836

Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex (Fayetteville)

A new exhibition titled *Rough Roads to Reunion* will open on August 18. It chronicles the political, social, and economic struggles experienced by many North Carolinians during the Reconstruction era. For additional information, telephone (910) 486-1330 or direct an e-mail to mcfhc@infi.net.

North Carolina Museum of History

New exhibits at the museum include *Picturing the Century: 100 Years of Photography from the National Archives*, a traveling exhibition of 106 noteworthy photographs that chronicle twentieth-century American life and many of its defining moments, and *Tending the Still*, a collection of artifacts associated with moonshine-making in North Carolina, including an actual whiskey still. *Picturing the Century* opens July 14 and remains on display through September 9, and *Tending the Still* opens on July 24 for an extended stay throughout 2001. For additional information, telephone (919) 715-0200 or go to the museum's Web site: <http://ncmuseumofhistory.org>.

Additions to the National Register (Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



The Hanckel-Barclay House (*left*), also known as Chestnut Hill, is one of the few remaining examples of mid-nineteenth-century Greek Revival-style dwellings in Transylvania County that has maintained to a high degree the integrity of its immediate landscape surroundings. The Edgemont Historic District, a portion of which is shown at right, became one of the most stylish residential areas of Rocky Mount (Edgecombe County) between about 1915 and 1940.



The (former) Billingsville School (*left*), erected in 1927 in Charlotte, is one of the three best-preserved Rosenwald schools remaining in Mecklenburg County. It exemplifies typical Rosenwald design and construction in its form and floor plan. The Maude Faucette House (*right*), also known as The Elms, was built about 1820 in Orange County. It is a good representative example of an early-nineteenth-century two-story frame farmhouse found in the Eno valley.



A portion of Rocky Mount's Falls Road Historic District is shown at left. It is an extremely well-preserved and intact residential district encompassing one hundred buildings, primarily residences, developed between the late nineteenth century and about 1950. At right is a representative streetscape in the Villa Place Historic District, likewise in Rocky Mount. The neighborhood is the most intact early-twentieth-century residential subdivision in the city.



The Raleigh (Wake County) Water Works (which originated in 1887) and E. B. Bain Water Treatment Plant (1940) complex (*left*) is an important physical record of the city's continuing efforts to provide an urban water supply to its citizens and an embodiment of technological advances critical to its development. The (former) High Point Bending and Chair Company complex (*right*), also known as the Boling Chair Company, is one of only a few surviving industrial complexes in Chatham County dating from the early twentieth century.



The Dr. M. T. Pope House (*left*) stands at 511 South Wilmington Street in downtown Raleigh. It is the last surviving structure from a once thriving middle- and professional-class African American neighborhood created near the outset of racial segregation at about the beginning of the twentieth century. The (former) Carolina Transfer and Storage Company Building (*right*), erected in 1927, exemplifies the commercial storage warehouses built during the rise of Charlotte as a regional distribution center in the early twentieth century.



Pine Gables (*left*), also known as the Logan House and the Harris Inn, was an early way station for stagecoach travelers and cattle drovers. It was built about 1800 in the present-day town of Lake Lure (Rutherford County), enlarged in 1877, and remodeled in 1924. The Jugtown Pottery (*right*), the most famous pottery in North Carolina, was established about 1921 near Seagrove in Moore County by artists and connoisseurs Jacques and Juliana Busbee as a means of reviving one of the state's traditional crafts. The widely known business has continued to flourish to the present.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622

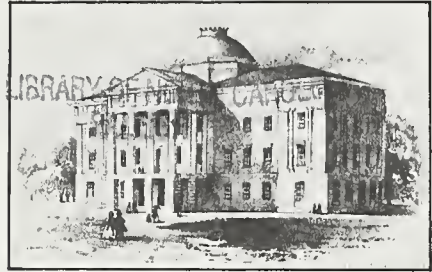
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C.
Permit No. 187

SEP 27 2001

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 49 NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER 2001

Somerset Place Continues Tradition of Homecoming

At former plantations throughout the South, descendants of slaves are holding family gatherings to acknowledge and honor their ancestors. In 1997 Thomas Jefferson's Monticello hosted its first reunion of descendants of slaves that belonged to Jefferson, and a similar event transpired in 1999 at the birthplace of George Washington. In August of this year still another such gathering took place at Carter's Grove Plantation near Williamsburg, Virginia.

Some people have expressed curiosity about why the descendants of slaves choose former plantations as sites for reunions and other assemblages. One man who attended the 1986 Somerset Homecoming at Somerset Place State Historic Site in Washington County—the nation's first major organized gathering of slave descendants at a former plantation—summed up the sentiments of many of his contemporaries. About midday, an elderly black gentleman walked slowly through the fourteen rooms of the main house at Somerset. Despite the August heat, he was dressed in a full suit, white



Somerset Plantation State Historic Site in Washington County held its fourth Homecoming on the weekend of August 31. More than eight hundred people from as far away as California and Oregon attended the event, which has been held periodically to enable descendants of former Somerset slaves to recall their heritage and celebrate their families. This authentically reconstructed slave cabin, which stands at the site of a former slave house, attracted considerable notice from those in attendance. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

shirt and tie, hat, and dress shoes. News cameras that recorded his entrance whirled uninterrupted throughout the event. Reporters from throughout the nation had converged on the site to attempt to capture the feelings of African Americans who had returned to the very plantation on which their ancestors had labored as bondsmen. But the old gentleman was oblivious to the cameras. Looking from side to side and from ceiling to floor, he seemed in search of something. Finally, he stood motionless and declared, "We did right good work."

What had remained largely unidentified and misunderstood was the sense of pride in the craftsmanship and skill the elderly gentleman's ancestors had brought to Somerset and the enduring evidence of those qualities that remain. What had long gone unrecognized was the tangible place of the slave in the history of America—an inherent and historic value. Regardless of the overriding circumstances of slavery, the plantation house at Somerset and its surrounding land symbolized for the elderly descendant of slaves all that his ancestors had created. The plantation, in short, connected him, in a culturally affirming way, to his past.

Recent research by Dorothy S. Redford, site manager at Somerset Place, suggests that more than 1,000 enslaved people lived at Somerset Plantation between 1785 and 1865. Of that number, about 600 died and are buried within the boundaries of the plantation. Some were native Africans, others were acquired in North Carolina or Virginia. The vast majority of them, however, were born at Somerset and died there under the age of ten. Because of the site's comprehensive records, the actual names of more than 400 slaves who died in the eighty-year period are known.

Descendants and friends of Somerset Place gathered again on the weekend of August 31 to acknowledge and validate the contributions of the men, women, and children who lived on the plantation and, by extension, those of all who labored as slaves in the antebellum South. The family-oriented festival included hands-on activities; an exhibition of works by artists; live demonstrations; dramatic and musical performances; exchanges of family photographs; historical and archaeological displays; vendors selling books, food, and clothing; and additional activities. A particularly large contingent of slave descendants from Alabama attended the gathering, the result of a sale of Somerset slaves to new owners in that state in 1843 that disrupted a web of kinship spun over five decades.



The Somerset Homecoming featured a variety of activities, including dramatic and musical performances. Members of the Touring Theatre of North Carolina offered a live hour-long dramatic performance as part of the Homecoming program. The authentically costumed actors shown here are members of the theater group.



This reproduction slave bed, one of two recently installed inside the reconstructed slave cabin at Somerset Plantation, was copied from an actual slave bed found at Prestwoud Plantation in Virginia. Additional period reproductions of typical slave furnishings can be seen in the cabin.

In addition to the plantation owner's compound, visitors to the site saw increasing tangible evidence of the black presence, particularly at the site of the plantation's slave quarters, which included a reconstructed slave cabin recently furnished with two authentically reproduced slave beds patterned on an original bed at Prestwoud Plantation in Virginia, as well as additional items. Moreover, planning is currently under way to reconstruct a large slave quarter and a slave hospital at the site.

Historical Publications Section to Host National Meeting

The Historical Publications Section will host the annual meeting of the Association for Documentary Editing (ADE), a national organization of documentary editors, Thursday, October 4, through Saturday, October 6, 2001. The program theme is "It's the Only New Millennium We're Likely to See: So Let's Relax and Enjoy What It Has to Offer." On Thursday afternoon, participants will tour the North Carolina State Archives. Specially arranged activities will include a general tour of the Archives Search Room; demonstrations of MARS (the agency's automated manuscript and archives reference system); the Division of Archives and History's Web site and digitization projects; tours of the conservation, micrographics, and photographic labs; and exhibits of the "treasures" of the Archives and items relating to selected documentary projects. At the conclusion of the tour the Friends of the Archives, the support group that benefits the State Archives, will provide light refreshments. Following a business meeting, held at the North Carolina Museum of History, registrants will attend a reception at the State Capitol, sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. Staff and docents will be stationed throughout the rooms to provide visitors more information about that historic building.

The conference headquarters will be the Sheraton Capital Center Hotel in downtown Raleigh. On Friday, activities begin with a breakfast at which Donna Kelly, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, will speak on the topic "The Pinnacles and Pitfalls of State Support: The North Carolina Historical Publications Program." Additional session topics will include "Documents in the Classroom," "The Mass Market for Documents and Texts," and "Damage Assessment and Awards for Excellence: Two Editors Survey Web-based Resources for the Study of American History and Literature." A banquet and reception will follow the day's activities.

Following the Saturday-morning session, titled "The Oldest Profession in Our World: Re-inventing an Editorial Project," an optional tour will be offered. A bus will transport participants to Duke Homestead, and a box lunch and a "passport" will be provided. Guided tours will be conducted, followed by an apple cider pressing and light refreshments provided by the Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation. Once back aboard the bus, passengers will hear a presentation by Bill King, university archivist at Duke University. He will discuss the history of the Duke family and Duke University. A brief self-guided tour of Duke Chapel will follow.

For additional information about this meeting, contact Donna Kelly at the Historical Publications Section by telephone at (919) 733-7442 or via e-mail at donna.kelly@ncmail.net. Information is likewise available at the ADE Web site: <http://etext.virginia.edu/ade>.

A&H to Participate in Environmental Sustainability Event

On October 24, 2001, the Division of Archives and History will join a contingent of exhibitors at the "NC Green 2001 Expo," an event to showcase how state government agencies are working to save money, conserve energy, recycle, and preserve the environment. Exhibits from the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, the State Historic Preservation Office, and the North Carolina Maritime Museum will showcase the division's efforts in environmental sustainability. The Museum of History likewise expects to exhibit. Plans call for the main event to take place from 10:00 A.M. to 2:00 P.M., with concurrent workshops on various topics such as "green" building, composting, purchasing recycled products, and related activities. The stage program on Halifax Mall will run from 10:30 A.M. to 12:30 P.M., with a National Guard Band concert to follow. Speakers from the Council of State and the General Assembly have been invited to participate. A local television personality will act as master of ceremonies, and a nationally known political figure from North Carolina has been asked to be the keynote speaker. Vendors will provide snack food and beverages on the mall. Also planned is a contest in which a set of questions can be answered by visiting the various exhibits. Those who successfully compete in the contest will be eligible for a drawing for door prizes. Some of the questions will be geared toward children, and teachers are encouraged to bring tour groups to the event.

The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources is only one of several state agencies participating in this event. For additional information about the "NC Green 2001 Expo" or the department's involvement in environmental sustainability, visit N.C. Project Green's Web site: <http://www.sustainablenc.org> or contact Donna Kelly at the Historical Publications Section. She can be reached by telephone at (919) 733-7442 or via e-mail at donna.kelly@ncmail.net.

HPO Administrator Talks Preservation with College Students

In March, David Brook, administrator of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO), presented a slide lecture to students in American history and Western civilization at Peace College in Raleigh. The Peace History and Anthropology Club and its adviser,



In March, David Brook (*right*) administrator of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, presented a slide lecture to students at Peace College in Raleigh. The college's History and Anthropology Club and its adviser, Dr. Rorin M. Platt (*left*), arranged the lecture, which focused on the history of historic preservation in the United States and North Carolina, with special emphasis on the role of women in the preservation movement.

Dr. Rorin M. Platt, arranged the lecture. Brook's presentation, titled "Historic Preservation—Foundation for the Future," traced the history of historic preservation in the United States and North Carolina, with special emphasis on the role of women in the preservation movement. Members of the HPO staff customarily make more than one hundred such presentations a year to the public on historic preservation topics. Many of them are to college and university classes. Staff educational outreach is in keeping with the stated goals of *Legacy: North Carolina's Comprehensive State Historic Preservation Plan*, the most important of which is to educate the public and public officials about the state's historic resources and preservation programs.

Entries for Literary Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the five literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Poole Foundation of Kinston, the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women (AAUW). Winning entries in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 9, 2001.

MAYFLOWER AWARD (nonfiction)

- Baker, Houston A., Jr. *Turning South Again: Rethinking Modernism/Re-reading Booker T. Durham*: Duke University Press, 2001.
- Crowther, Hal. *Cathedrals of Kudzu: A Personal Landscape of the South*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 2000.
- Curtis, Michael Kent. *Free Speech, "The People's Darling Privilege": Struggles for Freedom of Expression in American History*. Durham: Duke University Press, 2000.

- Davis, Donald. *Writing as a Second Language: From Experience to Story to Prose*. Little Rock, Ark.: August House, 2000.
- Durden, Robert F. *Electrifying the Piedmont Carolinas: The Duke Power Company, 1904-1997*. Durham: Carolina Academic Press, 2001.
- Gaillard, Bryce. *The Greensboro Four: Civil Rights Pioneers*. Charlotte: Main Street Rag, 2001.
- Gamble, Bruce D. *Black Sheep One: The Life of Gregory "Pappy" Boyington*. San Marino, Calif.: Presidio Press, 2000.
- Gardner, Martin. *From the Wandering Jew to William F. Buckley Jr.: On Science, Literature, and Religion*. Amherst, N.Y.: Prometheus Books, 2000.
- Gingher, Marianne. *A Girl's Life: Horses, Boys, Weddings, and Luck*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 2001.
- Grundy, Pamela. *Learning to Win: Sports, Education, and Social Change in Twentieth-Century North Carolina*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2001.
- Hall, Randal L. *William Louis Poteat: A Leader of the Progressive-Era South*. Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 2000.
- Henderson, Carol. *Losing Malcolm: A Mother's Journey through Grief*. Jackson: University Press of Mississippi, 2001.
- Holaday, Chris, and Marshall Adesman. *The 25 Greatest Baseball Teams of the 20th Century Ranked*. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland and Co., 2000.
- Horne, Gerald. *From the Barrel of a Gun: The United States and the War against Zimbabwe, 1965-1980*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2001.
- _____. *Race Woman: The Lives of Shirley Du Bois*. New York: New York University Press, 2000.
- Johnson, Ralph W. *David Played a Harp: An Autobiography*. Davidson, N.C.: Blackwell Ink, 2000.
- Kennett, Lee. *Sheridan: A Soldier's Life*. New York: HarperCollins, 2001.
- King, Don W. C. S. Lewis, Poet: *The Legacy of His Poetic Impulse*. Kent, Ohio: Kent State University Press, 2001.
- Kratt, Mary, and Mary Manning Boyer. *Remembering Charlotte: Postcards from a New South City, 1905-1950*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2000.
- Lensing, George S. *Wallace Stevens and the Seasons*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 2001.
- Lentz, Ralph E., II. W. R. Trivett, *Appalachian Picturman*. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland and Co., 2001.
- McGee, Marty. *Encyclopedia of Motion Picture Sound*. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland and Co., 2001.
- McLaurin, Tim. *The River Less Run: A Memoir*. Asheboro: Down Home Books, 2000.
- Miller, Heather Ross. *Crusoe's Island: The Story of a Writer and a Place*. Wilmington: Coastal Carolina Press, 2000.
- Othow, Helen Chavis. *John Chavis: African American Patriot, Preacher, Teacher, and Mentor (1763-1838)*. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland and Co., 2001.
- Pierce, Daniel S. *The Great Smokies: From Natural Habitat to National Park*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 2000.
- Roberson, Elizabeth Whitley. *Tiny Broadwick: The First Lady of Parachuting*. Gretna, La.: Pelican Publishing Company, 2001.
- Rosemond, John. *Raising a Nonviolent Child*. Kansas City: Andrews McMeel Publishing, 2000.
- Rountree, Susan Byrum. *Nags Headers*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 2001.
- Rubin, Louis D., Jr. *A Memory of Trains: The Boll Weevil and Others*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 2000.
- Sachs, Dana. *The House on Dream Street: Memoir of an American Woman in Vietnam*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 2000.
- Salsi, Lynn, and Frances Eubanks. *Voices of America: The Crystal Coast*. Charleston, S.C.: Arcadia Publishing, 2000.
- Wailoo, Keith. *Dying in the City of the Blues: Sickle Cell Anemia and the Politics of Race and Health*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2001.
- Waldrep, G. C., III. *Southern Workers and the Search for Community: Spartanburg County, South Carolina*. Champaign [Urbana]: University of Illinois Press, 2000.
- Watford, Christopher M. *The Civil War Roster of Davidson County, North Carolina: Biographies of 1,996 Men Before, During and After the Conflict*. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland & Co., 2001.
- Whichard, Willis P. *Justice James Iredell*. Durham: Carolina Academic Press, 2000.

SIR WALTER RALEIGH AWARD (fiction)

- Dayton, Irene. *Sobs of the Violins: Love and War in the Vercors Mountains*.* Shippensburg, Pa.: White Mane Publishers, 2000.
- Duncan, Pamela. *Moon Women*.* New York: Delacorte Press, 2001.
- Evans, Bob and Vel. *Secrets of Beau Rivage: A Novel of the Mid-1930s*.* New York: Vantage Press, 2000.
- Faulkner, Lewis. *Novel Noir*. [Morrisville, N.C.]: Greatunpublished.com, 2001.
- James, Hunter. *The Candidate, the "Commies," and the World's Longest Camel*. [Winston-Salem]: Xlibris.com, 2000.
- Jernigan, Brenda. *Every Good and Perfect Gift*.* New York: Harmony Books, 2001.
- Lentricchia, Frank. *Lucchesi and the Whale*. Durham: Duke University Press, 2001.
- McGuinn, Doug. *The Apple Indians*. Boone: Parkway Publishers, 2001.
- Nicholson, Scott. *Thank You for the Flowers*.* Boone: Parkway Publishers, 2000.
- Parker, Michael. *Towns without Rivers*. New York: HarperCollins, 2001.
- Peacock, Tony. *Sidney Langston: Giblets of Memory*.* Mount Olive: Mount Olive College Press, 2001.
- Porter, Joe Ashby. *Resident Aliens*. Chicago: Ivan R. Dee, 2000.
- Price, Charles F. *The Cock's Spur*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 2000.
- Schorb, E. M. *Paradise Square*.* Edgewater, Fla.: Denlinger's, 2001.
- Stewart, Leah. *Body of a Girl*.* New York: Viking, 2000.
- Warren, Joshua P. *The Evil in Asheville*.* [Asheville]: iUniverse.com, 2000.

*The entries accompanied by an asterisk are also eligible to receive the Mary Ruffin Poole Award, which recognizes the best first literary book of prose by a North Carolina author. The NCLHA provides written guidelines for, promotes, judges entries for, and presents the Poole Award along with the others that it administers.

ROANOKE-CHOWAN AWARD (poetry)

- Abbott, Anthony S. *The Search for Wonder in the Cradle of the World*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews College Press, 2000.
- Adcock, Betty. *Intervale*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 2001.
- Calabrese, Lynda. *The Sum of Our Breath*. Sedona, Ariz.: Manzanita Books, 2001.
- Chappell, Fred. *Family Gathering*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 2000.
- Coggeshall, Rosanne. *Fire or Fire*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 2000.
- Douglass, M. Scott. *Auditioning for Heaven*. Charlotte: Main Street Rag, 2001.
- Eaton, Charles Edward. *The Jogger by the Sea*. Cranbury, N.J.: Cornwall Books, 2000.
- Flynn, Keith. *The Lost Sea*. Oak Ridge, Tenn.: Iris Press, 2000.
- McFee, Michael. *Earthly*. Pittsburgh: Carnegie Mellon University Press, 2001.
- Mead, Jane. *House of Poured-Out Waters*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 2001.
- Tobin, Juanita. *License My Roving Hands*. Boone: Parkway Publishers, 2000.
- Ward, Linda Jeannette. *A Frayed Red Thread*. Coinjock, N.C.: Clinging Vine Press, 2000.

AAUW AWARD (juvenile literature)

- Byman, Jeremy J. *P. Morgan: Banker to a Growing Nation*. Greensboro: Morgan Reynolds, 2001.
- Dessen, Sarah. *Dreamland*. New York: Penguin Putnam Books for Young Readers, 2000.
- Jones, Elizabeth McDavid. *Watcher in the Piney Woods*. Middleton, Wis.: Pleasant Company, 2000.
- Ogburn, Jacqueline K. *The Magic Nesting Doll*. New York: Penguin Putnam Books for Young Readers, 2000.
- Price, Reynolds. *A Perfect Friend*. New York: Atheneum Books for Young Readers, 2000.
- Rakusin, Sudie. *Dear Calla Roo . . . Love, Savannah Blue: A Letter to a Pen Pal*. Carrboro, N.C.: Winged Willow Press, 2000.
- Salsi, Lynn. *The Jack Tales: Stories by Ray Hicks*. New York: Callaway Editions, 2000.
- Tate, Eleanora E. *The Minstrel's Melody*. Middleton, Wis.: Pleasant Company, 2000.
- Tate, Suzanne. *Soft Step and Bright Eyes: A Tale of Native American Life*. Nags Head: Nags Head Art, 2001.
- Weatherford, Carole Boston. *The African-American Struggle for Legal Equality in American History*. Berkeley Heights, N.J.: Enslow Publishers, 2000.
- _____. *Sidewalk Chalk: Poems of the City*. Honesdale, Pa.: Wordsong/Boyd's Mill Press, 2000.
- Williams, G. Walton. *The Beavers Build a Dam*. Charleston, S.C.: Barksdale House Press, 2000.

International Symposium on History of Flight

The North Carolina First Flight Centennial Commission, an agency of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and the North Carolina State University (NCSU) Office of Professional Development will jointly host "They Taught the World to Fly: The Wright Brothers and the Age of Flight," an international symposium on the history of aviation, October 22-25, 2001, at the Jane S. McKimmon Conference and Training Center on the NCSU campus in Raleigh. The conclave will focus on five principal themes that link the Wright brothers to their North Carolina testing ground on the Outer Banks and to four additional realms in the evolution of flight; those themes are represented by individual sessions: "North Carolina and the Outer Banks," "Innovation in Flight," "Civil Aviation and Policy," "Warfare and Flight," and "Aviation in Human Imagination." Each session will feature papers and concurrent panel discussions by various internationally renowned historians, scholars, scientists, museum curators, and authors. Additional activities will include opportunities to meet various invited dignitaries and view exhibits on flight at the North Carolina Museum of History; a film festival devoted to flight in the great movie classics of Hollywood and other countries; meals featuring North Carolina's special foods; and two motor coach tours offering individuals and families the unique opportunity to experience the Outer Banks known to Wilbur and Orville Wright.

To register for the symposium online, go to <http://www.firstflightnc.com>; direct e-mail to cpe@NCSU.edu; send a fax message via (919) 515-7614; telephone (919) 515-2261; or mail to Registration Coordinator, Office of Professional Development, Box 7401, N.C. State University, Raleigh, NC 27695-7401. The registration fee for the conference is \$149 per person, and special rates are available at Raleigh-area hotels and motels.

Conference on Early Years of Photography in North Carolina

A daylong conference titled "Imaging North Carolina: The Early Years of Photography" will take place at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on November 9. The conference, cosponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association; the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies; the North Caroliniana Society; the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill; and the Museum of History, will feature papers on the early technology of photography, as well as individual photographers who helped shape the visual image of the state. Presenters and their respective topics will include Stephen E. Massengill, iconographic archivist, Division of Archives and History, pioneering nineteenth-century photographers in North Carolina; Jesse R. Lankford Jr., assistant state archivist, Division of Archives and History, early iconographic types; Jennifer Bean Bower, research associate/visual resources, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, Winston-Salem, early photography in North Carolina's Moravian communities; Bob Zeller of Pleasant Garden, a leading private collector of Civil War photography, "The Civil War in Depth"; and Jerry W. Cotten, head, photographic services, North Carolina Collection, the artistic imagery of North Carolina pioneer photographers Nace Brock and Bayard Wootten. Veteran photographer Hugh Morton of Linville will be the dinner speaker. For additional information on the conference, contact Jo Ann Williford, Director's Office, Division of Archives and History, 4610 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4610; telephone (919) 733-7305; or direct an e-mail to joann.williford@ncmail.net.

Students from N.C. Shine at National History Day

North Carolina students distinguished themselves at the National History Day competition held in College Park, Maryland, June 10-14. In all, fifty-one students representing twelve schools took part in the competition. A number of them received special recognition. Hunter Banks, Taylor Howard, and Nicholas Morse of A. C. Reynolds Middle School in Asheville finished third in the nation with their junior group documentary titled "Battlefront Surgery: Frontiers of the Mobile Army Surgical Hospital." Another Reynolds Middle School student, Emma Patti, was chosen to display her exhibit *Cradle of Forestry: America's Frontier in Forest Management* at the Smithsonian Institution, where she was interviewed by C-Span.

Johanna Heskamp, a student at A. C. Reynolds High School in Asheville, qualified for the national runoffs with her individual performance titled "Olga Korbut: Creating an Athletic Frontier through Innovation and Cold War Exchange." Ms. Heskamp also won a scholarship to Chaminade University in Hawaii.

The junior Outstanding State Entry award went to Caroline Avery, Gentry Lasater, Jennie Mostellar, Sara Seawell, and Kerry Williams of Arendell Parrott Academy in Kinston, whose junior group performance "Women's Voting Rights" likewise qualified for the runoffs. Chelsea Lee, Alena Johnson, and Taylor Brewton received the senior Outstanding State Entry award for their senior group performance "The German Do-X: New Hope for the People, a New Frontier in Air Transportation."



North Carolina student participants in the National History Day competition held at College Park, Maryland, in mid-June distinguished themselves in a variety of contest categories. Here the students rally around a banner that bears symbols of the Tar Heel State.

Participants in National History Day were selected at North Carolina History Day, which took place at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on May 5. For information on next year's student competition, write to Jo Ann Williford, Division of Archives and History, 4610 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4610.

Conference Recognizes Influence of Early Carolina Naturalist

In early September the North Carolina Collection of the University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, and the North Caroliniana Society hosted a two-day conference titled "Lawson's Legacy: Nature Writing and North Carolina, 1701-2001." The conclave commemorated the three hundredth anniversary of Englishman John Lawson's remarkable 550-mile exploratory journey through the Carolina backcountry in 1700-1701. Over the course of his journey, Lawson kept a detailed journal of his observations, which he combined with a separately written natural history of Carolina and published as *A New Voyage to Carolina* (1709), the first major attempt to describe the natural history of the "New World." In addition to commemorating Lawson's journey, the conference celebrated North Carolina's strong tradition of "nature writing." The first day of the meeting was devoted to an examination of natural history writing and nature writers significant in North Carolina's past; on the second day, current Tar Heel nature and outdoors writers read from their works.

The first day's speakers and their topics were:

R. P. Stephen Davis Jr., Research Laboratories of Archaeology, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (UNC-CH), the cultural landscape and native peoples Lawson encountered

Prof. Alan Feduccia of the UNC-CH Department of Biology, naturalist Mark Catesby, with special attention to Catesby's study of birds

Prof. Nancy Hoffmann, University of Pennsylvania, naturalist William Bartram

Dr. Marcus Simpson, Institute of Transfusion Medicine, Pittsburgh, lesser-known naturalists of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries

Writer Emily Herring Wilson of Winston-Salem, pioneering environmentalist Rachel Carson and her activities in North Carolina

Author Wilma Dykeman of Asheville, her experience writing *The French Broad*, an important contribution to the Rivers of America series

Participating in the second day of the conference were the following authors, whose respective publications include the titles following their names:

David Cecelski of Durham, *A Historian's Coast: Adventures into the Tidewater Past* (2001)

Jim Dean of Raleigh, *Dogs that Point, Fish that Bite: Outdoor Essays* (1995); *The Secret Lives of Fishermen: More Outdoor Essays* (2000); and *Wildlife in North Carolina* (co-editor, 1987)

Jan DeBlieu of Manteo, *Hatteras Journal* (1998); *Meant to Be Wild: The Struggle to Save Endangered Species through Captive Breeding* (1991); and *Wind: How the Flow of Air Has Shaped Life, Myth, and the Land* (1989)

Janet Lembke of Havelock, *Dangerous Birds: A Naturalist's Aviary* (1992); *Despicable Species: On Cowbirds, Kudzu, Hornworms, and Other Scourges* (1999); *Looking for Eagles: Reflections of a Classical Naturalist* (1990); *River Time: The Frontier on the Lower Neuse* (1989); *Shake Them 'Simmons Down and Other Adventures in the Lives of Trees* (1996); and *Skinny-Dipping and Other Immersions in Water, Myth, and Being Human* (1994)

Phillip Manning of Chapel Hill, *Afoot in the South: Walks in the Natural Areas of North Carolina* (1993); *Islands of Hope* (1999); *Orange Blossom Trails: Walks in the Natural Areas of Florida* (1997); and *Palmetto Journal: Walks in the Natural Areas of South Carolina* (1995)

Eddie Nickens of Raleigh, a frequent contributor to nature and outdoor journals such as *National Wildlife*, *Smithsonian*, and *Wildlife Conservation*

Bland Simpson of Chapel Hill, *The Great Dismal: A Carolinian's Swamp Memoir* (1990) and *Into the Sound Country: A Carolinian's Coastal Plain* (1997).

Portion of Highway Named for African American Industrialist

In a brief ceremony on March 28, the Concord City Council officially named a section of U.S. Highway 601 Bypass the Warren C. Coleman Boulevard. Coleman (1849-1904), born in Concord (Cabarrus County), was the son of prominent white lawyer and legislator (and future Confederate general) Rufus C. Barringer and Roxanna Coleman, a slave owned by David Coleman Sr. of Concord. In his youth Warren Coleman manufactured boots and shoes for the Confederacy and spent a year in Alabama before returning to Cabarrus County in 1871 to embark on a lifelong business career. Following a modest beginning (and a year of schooling at Howard University), Coleman began acquiring land and erecting rental houses, eventually becoming one of the county's major landowners and most influential citizens. He established one of Concord's largest general stores and by 1895 was considered one of the richest African Americans in the South. Coleman is best known for organizing Coleman Manufacturing Company, the first black-owned-and-operated textile factory in the United States. He is also recognized for his generous philanthropic contributions to the cause of black education, orphanages, and churches. In February 1988 the Division of Archives and History commemorated Coleman's life and achievements by dedicating a highway historical marker in his honor. The marker stands in Concord within sight of Coleman's first textile mill. (A photograph of Coleman can be found in the forthcoming ninth edition of the *Guide to North Carolina Highway Historical Markers*, edited by Michael Hill, to be published in the fall.)

Obituary

Thomas Harry Gatton, member emeritus, former chairman, and longtime member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, died in Raleigh on July 28, 2001, at the age of eighty-three. He was born in Harmony (Iredell County), North Carolina, on March 10, 1918, and was a graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, where he was a member of the Order of the Golden Fleece. He served as an officer in the U.S. Navy during World War II, attaining the rank of lieutenant commander.

He began his civilian career as a newspaper editor and director of a radio station and in the 1950s served as an administrative assistant to U.S. senator Alton Lennon and as executive secretary to U.S. senator Sam J. Ervin. From 1960 to 1981 he was executive vice-president of the North Carolina Bankers Association. Mr. Gatton was a former chairman of the board of the School of Banking at Louisiana State University, a former member of the board of directors of the American Bankers Association, a former member of the board of trustees of Peace College, and a member of the Presidential Advisory Board of Campbell University, from which he held the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws (and where a scholarship had been established in his honor). He was likewise an active leader or member of numerous religious, civic, and professional organizations.

Mr. Gatton took a special interest in history, particularly the history of banking in North Carolina, and was the author of a number of published works on that topic. He was a longtime supporter of public history in the state and in 1965 was appointed a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the seven-member (eleven members since 1977) body that oversees the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. After receiving uninterrupted reappointment to that body (and being elected its first vice-chairman), he served as chairman from 1972 to 1977, vice-chairman again from 1977 to 1991, and chairman again from 1991 to 1995. In April of this year Gov. Michael F. Easley named him a lifetime emeritus (nonvoting) member of the commission. Mr. Gatton served for many years as a member of the board of

directors of the Carolina Charter Corporation, the private group that supports the activities of the Historical Publications Section's Colonial Records Project. For fourteen years he was a member of the American Battle Monuments Commission, and he was a former member of the U.S. Bicentennial Council of the Thirteen Original States. In 1969 the *Raleigh News and Observer* named him "Tar Heel of the Week," and in 1994 the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association conferred upon Mr. Gattton the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, its highest honor, which recognizes "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history."

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Friends of the Archives, the support group that benefits the State Archives, held its annual meeting on June 25. The organization continues to be of invaluable assistance to the Archives and Records Section during difficult budgetary times, and that support is tangibly reflected in the funding of a Friends of the Archives internship. The revival of a paid internship will provide an opportunity for practical experience in archives and records work for a deserving college student, while giving the section some additional staffing support for projects and other agency services. Following the organization's business meeting, an overflow crowd gathered in the State Archives Search Room to hear a presentation by Dr. Walter Edgar, Claude Henry Neuffer Professor of Southern Studies at the University of South Carolina, who delivered an insightful address analyzing the screenplay of the movie *The Patriot* in terms of its historical authenticity and the effects of the Revolutionary War on families and communities in the Carolinas.

At 8:00 P.M. on August 30 the State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB) sponsored a public access cable program on the use of court records. This presentation, like others the board has sponsored, was broadcast through the auspices of the North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications. The SHRAB will also sponsor a statewide conference on records at North Carolina State University's Jane S. McKimmon Conference and Training Center in Raleigh on November 2. That gathering will cover such topics as electronic records, staff education, outreach, preservation, and program funding. Archivist of the United States John Carlin is scheduled to deliver the keynote address. Those interested in attending or obtaining additional information should telephone Boyd Cathey at (919) 733-3952 or direct an e-mail to him at boyd.cathey@ncmail.net.

Work on the Black Mountain College collections, funded by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, continues apace. Mary Emma Harris, noted Black Mountain College historian, returned again from New York City, July 11-19, to continue her work as a consultant for the project. During that visit she aided staff members in identifying Black Mountain College slides and photographs and also assisted in obtaining releases for taped interviews of former Black Mountain students and teachers. Public interest in Black Mountain College remains strong and even international in scope. A major exhibition on the college and its legacy in the arts is scheduled to open at the Reina Sofia Museum in Madrid in the fall of 2002.

With major construction work on the new gallery and reading room renovations for the Outer Banks History Center (OBHC) in Manteo complete, the center staff has been able to utilize more effectively the facility's office and reference areas. The addition of the gallery is especially welcomed because it provides sorely needed exhibit space and greatly enhances outreach opportunities for the center's programs. Center personnel worked diligently to prepare the gallery's inaugural exhibit.

The Outer Banks History Associates, the support group that benefits the OBHC, recently conducted a very successful membership drive. Marc Basnight, president pro-tempore of the state senate, served as honorary membership chairman, and Andy Griffith likewise rendered assistance to the campaign through a publicity photograph in behalf of the center. A total of 106 new members joined the Associates as a result of the campaign. Special thanks are extended to OBHC personnel Lois Bradshaw, Sarah Downing, Brian Edwards, Kelly Grimm, Lou Overman, and KaeLi Spiers, as well as to Associate members Susan Bourne, Arvilla Bowser, Constance Brothers, Mel Covey, Marybruce Dowd, Steve Harrison, Jim Hathaway, Jack Overman, Peter Rascoe, Ron Speer, and others for their work in making the membership drive a success. In cooperation with David Stick and the Outer Banks Community Foundation, the OBHC has revised and updated the management agreement governing the Frank Stick Memorial Fund, which provides nonprofit support for the center.

Throughout the spring and summer, the Collections Management, Government Records, Public Services, and Special Collections Branches of the Archives and Records Section benefited by the presence of interns and practicum students, who engaged in a variety of endeavors, including additional arrangement and description of World War I posters, description of county records, work in the photography lab, and assistance in the Archives Search Room.

The section's Information Technology Branch is currently completing its final report on a demonstration grant to digitize colonial district court estate records and the wills in the Secretary of State's Office. Assistance for that project was provided through Library Services Technology Act funding in cooperation with the State Library's Exploring Cultural Heritage Online (NC ECHO) program. Information Technology staff is making a concerted effort to improve the section's Web site and to move forward with the digitization of selected records in the State Archives. Sectionwide attention is likewise focused on electronic records initiatives and program development, as recommended in a report received from Timothy A. Slavin, state archivist of Delaware, who served as a consultant to the Archives on matters involving electronic records and related issues.

Historic Sites

Total recorded visitation at North Carolina's twenty-two state historic sites from January through June 2001 was 569,040, a figure that reflects a new, more systematic method of counting at Fort Fisher, the most frequently visited site. The revised method, implemented because visitation at the ungated fort seemingly had fallen well below that at nearby state facilities (a recreation area, aquarium, and ferry), employs electronic traffic counters at several locations. Despite the unusual "rise" at Fort Fisher, overall visitation (even without the fort) remained strong, and more than half of the other sites recorded gains in attendance, led by Somerset Place (67 percent), Vance Birthplace (61 percent), and Horne Creek Farm (55 percent). Fort Fisher was first in visitation (301,774), followed by the North Carolina Transportation Museum (NCTM) (41,682), and Reed Gold Mine (28,381). Nearly 50,000 children in school groups visited the sites. Some 1,500 unpaid volunteers, mainly at NCTM, Reed Gold Mine, and Bennett Place, contributed almost 23,000 hours of effort. The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, Town Creek Indian Mound, Historic Bath, Somerset Place, and Horne Creek Farm made heavy use of inmate labor to help with maintenance and repair projects.

Sites and support groups garnered some \$164,625 in grants and cash gifts, as well as in-kind goods, services, and artifacts. The capital campaign for the Back Shop at the NCTM received \$100,000 from the Cannon Foundation. In addition to support groups, major contributors to various sites included the Asheville Track Club, the

Community Foundation of Western North Carolina, Corning Inc., Greensboro Day School, Harrah's Cherokee Casino, the estates of Dr. and Mrs. William Hart, the North Carolina Community Foundation, Louis Rae, Statesville Brick Company, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and the William Stearns Foundation.

Fort Fisher was the scene of a unique and unusual event on July 20, when a full-sized reproduction of a rifled and banded 32-pounder cannon arrived from Canada. Edwards Crane Company of Wilmington donated a flatbed truck, a large crane, and a crew to move the gun from Wilmington to the site and mount it at the fort, a daylong procedure. The working gun sits atop Sheppard's Battery in a position previously occupied by a 32-pounder recovered from the sunken Union blockader *Peterhoff*. Acquisition and placement of the new gun was a joint effort by numerous site staff and the Fort Fisher Restoration Committee. Others who assisted the work were Nathan Henry of the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit, who drew the plans, and John Braxton, builder of the gun carriage at the battery, who supervised mounting of the cannon. Compagnie Royale D'Artilerie of Larparie, Quebec, Canada, manufactured the gun, which was modeled after a 32-pounder at the State Capitol in Raleigh that once defended Fort Caswell, which stood across the Cape Fear River from Fort Fisher. The Canadian firm had to import a craftsman from Dresden, Germany, who could operate a century-old cannon lathe used to shape the product. The new weapon is made from solid gun steel turned on the lathe and bored to form the tube, weighs some 7,000 pounds, and is about 121 inches long. It is the third firing artillery piece at the site, joining a 12-pounder Napoleon and a Coehorn mortar. Very few historic places offer visitors the chance to see heavy seacoast artillery capable of live-firing demonstrations. The new 32-pounder proved its ability on its first weekend at Fort Fisher with a live-firing test. A reenactor gun crew loaded 12 pounds of black powder into the weapon (normal demonstrations use only 5 pounds) and fired it successfully. Although the firing did not actually launch a projectile, the concussion was astounding. Black powder explodes at a pressure of 13,000 pounds per square inch; in the interest of safety, the new gun is designed to withstand 250,000 pounds of pressure. Historic guns of the type had a range of about five miles.



This full-sized reproduction of a rifled and banded 32-pounder cannon arrived at Fort Fisher State Historic Site by truck from Canada on July 20 and was installed atop Sheppard's Battery in a position previously occupied by a 32-pounder from a sunken Union blockader.

By July several major projects were well under way or completed at the sites. Architectural designs for restoration of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville were concluded. At the NCTM, work began on initial renovation of the massive Back Shop. The section furnished the Tap Room at Halifax with reproductions, installing touchable furnishings in the hands-on building. Section leaders and friends struggled to preserve Reed Gold Mine from a takeover proposal proffered by Cabarrus County officials. Budget restrictions and resultant staff vacancies at sites and in the home office presented a substantial challenge to most activities. Two sites, Historic Edenton and the CSS *Neuse*, gained new recognition. Edenton received the Chowan County Tourism Development Authority's 2001 Award for Excellence. In June the remains of the Confederate ironclad CSS *Neuse* were placed on the National Register of Historic Places. The register is the nation's official list of cultural resources worthy of preservation. Obtaining the recognition was a task pursued intermittently by various parties in the section since 1986.



The Historic Sites Section recently completed its refurbishing of the Tap Room at Historic Halifax. Section administrator James R. McPherson (*left*), accompanied by site manager Gloria Edwards (*right*), await a formal ribbon-cutting by Ray Wilkinson, longtime president of the Historical Halifax Restoration Association, to open the newly outfitted Tap Room to visitors.

An artifact of unusual interest was uncovered during an excavation of a utility trench at Somerset Place State Historic Site in January. The object consists of a round metallic case and matching bezel. The two pieces, of copper alloy, are approximately 1½ inches in diameter and of a simple design. Inscribed on the rim of the case are the words "Rawleigh" and "FREEPORT, ILL." Because of its size and shape, the article was originally believed to be a pocket watch, and James Reagan, an archaeological assistant at Somerset Place, began seeking information on watch manufacturers located in Freeport, Illinois, about 1900. Following a good deal of intensive research on the inscriptions, which primarily involved the publication *Two Hundred Years of American Clocks and Watches*, Reagan contacted (via e-mail) Chris H. Bailey, author of that volume and curator of the American Clock Museum in Bristol, Connecticut. Bailey requested that Reagan dispatch digitized photographs of the article to him and subsequently expressed the opinion that the artifact was not a pocket watch but was instead most likely a pocket compass. Perhaps the larger question—how the object came to be buried at Somerset—will likely remain an unsolved mystery.



Last January this unusual artifact was unearthed during an excavation of a utility trench at Somerset Place State Historic Site. The object bears the inscriptions "Rawleigh" and "FREEPORT, ILL." James Reagan, then an archaeological assistant with the Historic Sites Section, conducted a lengthy and thorough investigation of the article. An expert subsequently rendered the opinion that the artifact was most likely a pocket compass.

Around the state, planning began at Historic Bath for the upcoming tercentenary of the town of Bath with several strategy sessions and a survey of citizen opinion as to what form the town's 2005 tercentennial should take. A steering committee has been formed and has met several times. Mayor Barbara Modlin chairs the committee, and Leigh Swain of the site staff is recording secretary. Governor and Mrs. Michael F. Easley have accepted the positions of honorary chairs. In June the fifth annual Festival of Gold was held at Reed Gold Mine. The family event featured more than eighteen different historical and crafts demonstrations. Town Creek Indian Mound hosted its Indian Heritage Festival, June 23-24. Activities began each day at noon with the blessing of the ceremonial ground, followed by opening exercises and recognition of veteran participants. The days were filled with dances, music, demonstrations of Native American customs and practices, foods, and vendors. Approximately three thousand visitors participated in the two-day event.



Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site in Montgomery County hosted its annual Indian Heritage Festival in June. The festival featured this intertribal dance performed by native Americans.

James Egbert Ivey, longtime site manager at Aycock Birthplace, died on July 13. "Mr. Ivey," as he was known to all in Historic Sites, was a senior site manager for many years. Numerous employees now serving as managers at other sites and in the home office received their initial in-service training from Mr. Ivey. Managers throughout the state knew that when his Chevrolet El Camino (over the years he wore out several of the vehicles) rolled into their site, they were about to receive attention and help from an experienced manager. Mr. Ivey began work as site manager at Aycock in 1963 and retired December 31, 1984. During his twenty-one years as manager, he supervised the move of the original Aycock stables to the site. Additional highlights of his tenure included establishment of the site's support group, development of butter- and candle-making hands-on activities for children, events such as Education Day (observed annually on November 1), and the addition of an audiovisual program.

Gary Wayne Gage, facilities maintenance coordinator at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, died June 21. He had served at Brown Memorial since 1995, having begun his service as a historic site assistant. During his years at the site, Gage took the lead in making many repairs to the grounds and physical plant, completed his education with a degree in landscape architecture at North Carolina A&T State University in Greensboro, proposed a master landscape plan for preservation and interpretation of the site, and won the respect of many in the Sedalia community.

The section cordially invites readers to the following coming special events at the sites:

- | | |
|--|---|
| October and November
(Wednesdays except
November 21) | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living history demonstrations. The site will offer three different demonstrations of nineteenth-century farm and domestic skills. <i>Groups must schedule in advance. 9:30 A.M.-2:00 P.M.</i> |
| Early to mid-October | HISTORIC EDENTON. Colonial Living History Days. Demonstrations of games, chores, and domestic skills that were familiar to children of the late eighteenth century. Participants will share hands-on experiences in the various activities and an opportunity to make and take home some of their handiwork. <i>Reservations required. Fee of one dollar for supplies. 9:00 A.M.-2:30 P.M.</i> |
| October 5 | HISTORIC EDENTON. Happy 250th Birthday, James Iredell! Join in the celebration of the 250th anniversary of the birth of James Iredell (1751-1799), attorney general of North Carolina during the American Revolution and U.S. Supreme Court justice from 1790 to 1799. Birthday cake, special tours, and exhibits in his honor. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. Last tour at 4:00 P.M. Cosponsored by the site and the James Iredell Association. |
| October 6 | BENNETT PLACE. Fall living history program: Soldiers and Civilians. A depiction of home-front life in Piedmont North Carolina at the end of the Civil War. The event will include guided tours through semi-scripted scenarios showing the interdependent relationship of soldiers and civilians. Also presentations on domestic skills and soldier life. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. |
| October 8-12 | ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Costumed interpreters demonstrate eighteenth-century skills. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M. daily. |

- October 13 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Antique Car Show. Antique cars from the 1900s to the 1960s will be on display from the local chapter of the Antique Automobile Club of America. Donations requested. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Opening of *Produce for Victory*, a Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibit of victory posters from World War II. Exhibit runs through November 25.
- October 14 FORT DOBBS. Colonial Living Day. Demonstrations of backcountry life by costumed staff and volunteers. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- October 20 HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Eleventh annual Cornshucking Frolic. A traditional frolic featuring the harvesting, shucking, shelling, and grinding of corn. Also cider making, quilting, cooking, woodworking, wagon rides, and traditional music. Numerous turn-of-the-century craft demonstrations also featured. *Fee for food and drinks*. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
- October 27 DUKE HOMESTEAD. An Evening at the Homestead. Visit the Homestead and share in an evening of typical fall activities—apple cider pressing, fall foods, music, and a few ghost stories around a bonfire. Sponsored by the Duke Homestead Junior Interpreters. Donations accepted. 4:00-7:00 P.M.
- November 2-4 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Boy Scout Weekend. Boy Scouts can work toward earning the railroading merit badge throughout the three-day weekend. *Fee of eight dollars per person*.
- November 3 JAMES K. POLK MEMORIAL. President Polk Birthday Celebration. The site will host a living history program featuring costumed interpreters bringing to life the late 1790s in Mecklenburg County. Visitors will see late-eighteenth-century children's games and activities, cooking demonstrations, farm animals, musket firings, and several other activities. See what life was like in Mecklenburg County when James K. Polk, the eleventh president of the United States, was born there in November 1795. Donations accepted. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- November 17 HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Plow Day. Visitors can experience farming the old-fashioned way before the tractor took over—when the mule was king and the horse was in style. Watch members of the North Carolina Draft Horse and Mule Association, along with Horne Creek Farm's staff, carry on a tradition that still captures the heart. *Nominal fee for refreshments*. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- November 17-18 CSS NEUSE. Naval Camp of Instruction. The program will show how the crewmen of the *Neuse* trained for their job aboard the ironclad warship. Demonstrations will include musket and artillery drills, cutlass and boarding drills, and seamanship. In addition, activities by civilian reenactors will include candle-making, bandage rolling, and making shirts. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. daily.

Historical Publications

More than two hundred previously unpublished Civil War-era letters are now available in a new book released by the Historical Publications Section in mid-June. The letters, written by John A. Hedrick, who was the U.S. Treasury Department collector for the port of Beaufort, to his brother, provide a unique, compelling glimpse of day-to-day life

in Union-occupied eastern North Carolina. *Letters from a North Carolina Unionist: John A. Hedrick to Benjamin S. Hedrick, 1862-1865*, edited by Judkin Browning and Michael Thomas Smith, represents one of the largest extant collections of correspondence by a Southern Unionist. Hedrick's missives stand as one of the largest unbroken chains of civilian letters originating in Union-held North Carolina.

John A. Hedrick arrived in Beaufort in June 1862, less than three months after Union troops captured the town, and remained there until the war ended. From Beaufort Hedrick regularly dispatched letters to his brother Benjamin, who in 1856 had been driven from his professorship at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill for supporting Republican antislavery presidential candidate John C. Frémont. Although both brothers were natives of Davidson County, North Carolina, they supported the Union cause.

In his letters, John shared with Benjamin facts, rumors, and opinions on a broad range of topics. He wrote a great deal about the Civil War and political affairs, liberally expressing his views on military leaders and politicians. He passed on the latest war news, including an account of a panic that ensued in Beaufort in 1864 when a Confederate attack was thought to be imminent. He discussed Federal expeditions from Beaufort and New Bern into the Confederate hinterland that took place between 1862 and 1865. Hedrick made frequent references both to white and African American Union regiments raised in eastern North Carolina. One of the most valuable aspects of his letters is their descriptions of the relationship that existed between those Union troops and other Federal personnel and the citizens of eastern North Carolina. Indeed, Hedrick's correspondence is filled with comments on almost all aspects of life in Beaufort and eastern North Carolina during the war. He reported on food, births, deaths, church attendance, economic conditions, race relations and social relationships, and a frightening yellow fever epidemic that gripped the town in 1864, and he frequently offered accounts of activities by African Americans, such as an 1863 Independence Day celebration observed by blacks on Shackleford Banks.

Judkin Browning holds a B.A. in history from Florida State University and an M.A. in public history from North Carolina State University (NCSU). He is currently working on a Ph.D. at the University of Georgia. Browning has published articles in the *Columbiad* and the *North Carolina Historical Review* (NCHR). Michael Thomas Smith holds a B.A. in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and an M.A. in American history from NCSU. He is presently working toward a Ph.D. at Pennsylvania State University. Smith has published articles in the *Maryland Historical Magazine* and the *NCHR*.

Letters from a North Carolina Unionist is indexed and includes a list of sources for further reading. The introduction and notes by the editors place John Hedrick's letters in the broader context of the Civil War in North Carolina and provide information on the controversial Hedrick brothers before, during, and after the war. The volume (cloth-bound; 287 pages; illustrated) sells for \$25.00 plus \$3.50 for shipping. Residents of North Carolina must add \$1.50 for state sales tax. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622. For credit card orders, telephone (919) 733-7442.

The section has issued a fourth printing (3,000 copies) of *North Carolina in Maps*, by William P. Cumming, first published in 1966 and last reprinted in 1992. The 36-page paperbound volume accompanies and illuminates fifteen facsimile historical maps of North Carolina available for sale through the section as a set (likewise known as "North Carolina in Maps") for \$30.00 plus \$4.00 for shipping (North Carolina residents must add a 6 percent state sales tax of \$1.80). To order, write to the address shown above.

Effective June 1, 2001, Donna E. Kelly was promoted to the position of administrator of the Historical Publications Section. Ms. Kelly holds a B.A. in American history from Wake Forest University and an M.A. in archival management (now public history) from North Carolina State University. She is certified as an archivist and a public manager. Ms. Kelly began her seventeen-year career with the Division of Archives and History as a records clerk in the State Archives. In 1984 she was promoted to archivist I, in 1990 to archivist II, and she continued to work in the Archives and Records Section as the special projects archivist (which included coordination of the North Carolina Cemetery Survey program). In 1996 she moved to the Historical Publications Section as editor of *The Papers of James Iredell* and more recently edited the division's Web site. Volume 3 of the Iredell papers is projected for publication later this year.

Ms. Kelly is a member of numerous civic and professional organizations, including the Association for Documentary Editing (ADE). She is chair of the Local Arrangements Committee for that organization's annual meeting, which will take place at the Sheraton Capital Center in Raleigh, October 4-6, 2001. She also serves in various capacities with North Carolina Project Green, an interdepartmental coalition in support of environmental sustainability throughout state government, and she is presently a member of the Public Affairs subcommittee for the "NC Green 2001 Expo," a special event to be held October 24, 2001, on Halifax Mall in Raleigh.

Robert J. Cain, head of the section's Colonial Records Project since 1975, retired effective September 1, 2001. Dr. Cain, a graduate of Wake Forest University, earned his M.A. and Ph.D. from Duke University. Before assuming responsibility for the Colonial Records Project, he was an instructor, teaching assistant, and lecturer in history at a variety of institutions of higher learning; he worked as a resident researcher in London for the Colonial Records Project from 1969 to 1975. After 1975 he supervised a series of research and copying projects in England and Scotland; in addition, he incorporated the resulting microfilm and photocopies into the collections of the State Archives.

Dr. Cain served as editor of five volumes of the *Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]* and is the author of numerous articles and reviews published in scholarly journals. He is a contributor to the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography* and the forthcoming "Dictionary of North Carolina History." He also served as a contributing associate editor of "Scotland and America: Sources for Emigration, c. 1650 to c. 1930," a forthcoming publication by the University of Aberdeen Press. For more than twenty years, Dr. Cain presented numerous papers at meetings of professional associations, many of which he served as a member of their respective boards and committees.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The State Capitol held its fall Civil War living history program on September 15. Reenactors from the 6th North Carolina State Troops encamped on Union (Capitol) Square, portraying a Confederate regiment. Throughout the day, visitors had the opportunity to walk among the reenactors and learn about the typical Confederate soldier. The reenactors also conducted firing and drilling demonstrations. Inside the Capitol, talks on the subjects of flags, uniforms, civilian clothing, and the role of women transpired throughout the day. Members of the Capitol staff led a special tour of the Capitol building and grounds, concentrating on Civil War-related points of interest. Joe A. Mobley, former head of the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section and editor of volume 2 of *The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance*, discussed Vance, North Carolina's wartime governor.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens has loaned Yale University Art Gallery its small portrait of Samuel Cornell for inclusion in an exhibition of the work of New York silversmith Myer Myers. Cornell was one of the Myers's patrons. The exhibit, developed by David Barquist, associate curator of the Garvan and Related Collections at Yale, will appear at the Yale University Art Gallery in New Haven; the Skirball Cultural Center and Museum in Los Angeles; and the Winterthur Museum, Garden, and Library in Winterthur, Delaware. Cornell was the wealthiest merchant in pre-Revolutionary North Carolina. He advanced Gov. William Tryon between £8,000 and £10,000 for completion of the palace, and his ships transported Tryon's household goods when Tryon moved to New York.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens purchased the painting of Cornell, as well as a companion portrait of a woman (presumably Cornell's granddaughter, a Mrs. Newbold) from a dealer in Connecticut in 1997. On the reverse of both paintings are paper labels that identify the respective subjects; the labels appear to date from the late nineteenth or early twentieth century. The painting of Cornell was in poor condition when acquired. In exchange for the temporary use of the portrait, Yale University agreed to have the painting professionally conserved by Perry Hurt, conservator for the North Carolina Museum of Art. The overall paint surface was in fairly stable condition, but the hair and eyes had been crudely and extensively overpainted. There is some indication that the painting has been reduced in size. The stretcher appears to be original, and Perry Hurt surmises that the painting was restretched in a smaller configuration well after it left the hands of the artist. It seems probable that the painting was reframed to match the portrait of Mrs. Newbold.

As an interesting postscript to the story of the painting, Tryon Palace late last year acquired an unusually large (nearly 25 inches in diameter) silver salver with the monogram "SSC"—for Samuel and Susan Cornell. The salver bears a full set of London hallmarks, including the mark "R.R." (for silversmith Richard Rugg) within a rectangle and a coded letter that identifies 1765 as the year the piece was made.

The following special events are scheduled for October and November:

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| October 12-14 | MumFest 2001. The Tryon Palace gardens will be ablaze with thousands of chrysanthemums for this citywide celebration. The 4th Company, Brigade of Guards in America, a reenactment group, will encamp on the south lawn, and the crafts and garden shop will sell historic plants. Gardens open free to the public; interior tours at regular prices. |
| October 13 | Gardens of the World. Dr. Bruce Williams of the <i>Downeast Gardener</i> television show will highlight world-class gardens in a slide-illustrated lecture. 10:00 A.M. Free. |
| October 21 | African American Historic Downtown Walking Tour. 2:00 P.M. Admission charged. |
| October 27 | New Bern Architecture on the Eve of the Civil War. Architectural historian Peter Sandbeck will offer a presentation in which period photographs of New Bern's antebellum buildings, landscapes, and people are compared and contrasted with modern-day views of the same or similar scenes. 10:00 A.M. Admission charged. |
| November 10 | The Myth of the Colonial Herb Garden. Dr. Art Tucker of Delaware State University will contrast actual colonial gardening practices with the twentieth-century image of the colonial garden that influenced the Colonial-Revival garden. 10:00 A.M. Admission charged. |

November 17	An Evening of Colonial Music: Pan's Fancy and Simon Spalding. Pan's Fancy, an instrumental duo, and living history programs manager Simon Spalding will perform lively dance music of the colonial era. 7:00 P.M. <i>Admission charged.</i>
November 17, 18	Colonial Living Days. Actors portraying Governor and Mrs. Tryon will greet visitors in the Palace, members of the colonial militia will be encamped on the grounds, and colonial crafters and musicians will demonstrate their skills, Saturday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M. Included with general admission ticket.
November 18	African American Historic Downtown Walking Tour 2. 2:00 P.M. <i>Admission charged.</i>
November 19-21	Cooking for a Colonial Thanksgiving. Three days of hearth cooking in preparation for a multicourse harvest-time meal. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. Included with all Tryon Palace tickets.

Western Office

Jon Ronald (Ron) Holland, supervisor of the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History (A&H) for nearly twenty-three years, retired effective July 1, 2001. Holland, a graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, began work at the Department (now Division) of Archives and History in 1967 as curator of the Mobile Museum of History. He subsequently served as editor of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine and was promoted to head of the museum's Audiovisual Media Services Branch in 1974. He was named supervisor of the Western Office in September 1978 (the facility officially opened in Asheville October 8, 1978). He was instrumental in the formation of the Friends of Mountain History, a nonprofit group that supports the activities of A&H in the western part of the state.

Staff Notes

In the Historic Sites Section, William B. Strong, an interpreter at Historic Edenton, recently retired, closing his third formal career (having previously retired as a lieutenant colonel in the U.S. Army and then as a federal civilian historian). Strong and his wife Lady had been volunteers and later staff members at Edenton since 1991. Additional retirees include Cliff Tyndall, a historic sites specialist in the Division of Archives and History's Eastern Office, and John Tackett, an interpreter at Duke Homestead. Bobby Jones (formerly of Aycock Birthplace) has been promoted to maintenance mechanic II at Bentonville Battleground. Michael Warren and Karen Nilsen recently joined the staff of the North Carolina Transportation Museum as interpreters.

Colleges and Universities

Lenoir Rhyne College

Larry Yoder has been named chairman of the School of History, Philosophy, and Religion at Lenoir Rhyne College; the appointment was effective June 1, 2001.

University of North Carolina at Pembroke

Stephen W. Berry II and Julie L. Smith joined the history faculty at UNC-Pembroke as assistant professors effective August 15, 2001.

Wake Forest University

J. Edwin Hendricks has received a Wake Forest University Reynolds Research Leave for the fall semester of 2001 to begin work on a history of the university. His research is being supported by a grant from the William C. Archie Fund for Faculty Excellence and an Archie K. Davis Fellowship from the North Caroliniana Society.

John R. Woodard, head of the Wake Forest University Archives and director of Wake Forest University's North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, retired as of June 30, 2001, following a thirty-six-year career in those positions. Woodard, a native of Conway, North Carolina, enrolled at Wake Forest in 1957 and worked as a student assistant in the library until he graduated in 1961. After working for the Department (now Division) of Archives and History for three years, he returned to Wake Forest in 1964 to oversee the university archives. Woodard is a past president and member of the Society of North Carolina Archivists and presently serves as secretary-treasurer of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society. He is the author of numerous scholarly articles, including chapters in the *Encyclopedia of Religion in the South* and *Religion in the Southern States: An Introduction*. He served as editor of *Tar Heel Baptist Footprints*, a bimonthly newsletter, from 1972 to 1991 and in the latter year converted the newsletter into a column that appeared monthly in the *Biblical Recorder* between 1991 and 2000.

State, County, and Local Groups

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington)

The Lower Cape Fear Historical Society will sponsor an antiques and appraisal show at the Community Arts Center (corner South Second and Orange Streets, Wilmington) on October 20 and 21. The show will feature thirty dealers, including specialists in crystal and porcelain repair, furniture restoration, and silversmithing, as well as appraisers.

Malcolm Blue Historical Society

The society will hold its thirty-second annual Malcolm Blue Farm Historical Crafts and Farmskills Festival on the weekend of September 28-30. The festival will feature crafts and farm skills, historic reenactors, farm animals, old farm engines, and heritage music. The Malcolm Blue Farm is located on N.C. Highway 5 South (Blue Street and Bethesda Road) in Aberdeen. Cost of admission is five dollars for adults and three dollars for schoolchildren. Telephone (910) 944-7558 for additional information.

North Carolina Museum of History

The museum will sponsor an American Indian Youth Writers Project as part of its Sixth Annual American Indian Heritage Celebration, scheduled for Saturday, November 17. The Youth Writers Project will make available writing and storytelling workshops to Indian youth throughout North Carolina, publish an anthology of selected works by students, and offer some of the storytellers the opportunity of appearing on the storytelling stage at the November event. The American Indian Heritage Celebration itself will feature special activities, crafts, music, entertainment, and food, as well as live on-stage performances. The celebration will begin at 11:00 A.M. and continue until 4:00 P.M. Admission is free. For additional information, telephone the museum at (919) 715-0200 or visit its Web site: <http://ncmuseumofhistory.org>.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Turner is a historian at the North Carolina Transportation Museum in Spencer. He holds degrees from Fayetteville's Methodist College and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. His articles on transportation-related topics have appeared in *Our State* and *Business North Carolina* magazines and in the *American Aviation Historical Society Journal*.

A Brief History of Piedmont Airlines

Walter R. Turner

Origins

After turning twenty-one years old in the spring of 1927, tobacco heir Richard J. (Dick) Reynolds used a portion of his inheritance to organize Reynolds Airways. Reynolds was the oldest of four children born to Katherine and Richard J. Reynolds, the founder of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company of Winston-Salem. After growing up in that city, completing high school at military academies, and attending North Carolina State College in Raleigh for one year, he went to New York City in the mid-1920s to pursue his interest in aviation and enjoy his inheritance.

Reynolds, a personable young man with a playboy reputation, purchased several airplanes, with the intention of establishing an airline to engage both in government mail transport and scheduled passenger service. In August 1927 he acquired Curtiss Field on Long Island for just under one million dollars. At that time, Curtiss, along with adjacent Roosevelt Field, was recognized as the most important center of aviation activity on the East Coast. Before flying nonstop from New York to Paris in May 1927, Charles Lindbergh had stored his *Spirit of St. Louis* in a hangar at Curtiss Field; the historic flight itself originated at Roosevelt Field.¹

When Winston-Salem opened a new airport (Miller Municipal Airport) later in 1927, Reynolds agreed to expand Reynolds Airways and lease the airport for a ten-year period at five thousand dollars per year. The company offered charter and sightseeing flights, flying lessons, and mechanical services. In 1929 Reynolds sold Curtiss Field and concentrated most of his young company in Winston-Salem. Reynolds Airways attempted to inaugurate scheduled passenger service in Winston-Salem but encountered difficulty in competing with an enterprise called Eastern Air Transport (later known as Eastern Airlines), which in 1930 implemented passenger service between New York and Miami, including stops at Greensboro.

Since Reynolds Airways was never able to secure either a mail contract or steady passenger service, Dick Reynolds considered disbanding the company. But Mac McGinnis, the company's chief pilot (as well as Dick Reynolds's personal pilot), agreed to run the company with Reynolds's financial backing under a new name, "Camel City Flying Service." Camel City continued Reynolds Airways' "fixed-base" activities—selling and providing maintenance for small airplanes and providing flight instruction—and strengthened the firm's maintenance capabilities. The first new airplane it purchased was a 1933 Taylor Cub, a two-seater.² Camel City had a contract to act as exclusive distributor for Taylor Cub aircraft in North Carolina, and by 1938 it had established twelve authorized dealerships throughout the state. (That same year, Taylor Cub, under new management, was renamed Piper Cub.) Camel City also acted as selling agent for the more luxury-oriented, five-seater Stinson-Reliant airplanes. Although McGinnis was a fine pilot and mechanic, he lacked business skills, and the company never made a profit.³

The World War II Years

In 1940 Dick Reynolds sold financial control of Camel City Flying Service to twenty-two-year-old Thomas H. (Tom) Davis. Besides a few airplanes, Camel City then owned two small hangars with support attachments and an office in a tiny house, and it employed seven or eight workers. Davis, a native of Winston-Salem, had grown up there and subsequently pursued a pre-med education at the University of Arizona. But in 1939, on the verge of graduation, he took a job as sales manager of Camel City. Davis, a gangling youth, had a shy but friendly personality. He changed the name of the company to "Piedmont Aviation" to reflect a broader regional service area. To put the company on a more stable business foundation, young Davis looked to his father, Egbert Davis, as a mentor. After retiring as departmental sales manager for Reynolds Tobacco Company, the elder Davis collaborated with family members to organize a plumbing, heating, and industrial supply company and built a small insurance company into Security Life and Trust Company (subsequently known as Integon and now GMAC Insurance).

Tom Davis organized a five-member board of directors that included his older brother, Egbert Davis Jr., as a member (three of Tom Davis's five children later worked for the airline). He oversaw the building of a new hangar and engine shop, initiated annual audits, and traveled the state, organizing more Piper Cub dealerships. With the onset of World War II, the company began offering pilot training programs. In July 1941 the federal Civil Aeronautics Administration authorized Piedmont Aviation to establish one of fourteen flight training centers in the nation to offer flying instruction to military pilots. By 1943 Piedmont was making a profit.

During the war the federal Works Progress Administration and the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation of Winston-Salem spent one million dollars to transform Winston-Salem's Miller Municipal Airport, including construction of a new terminal building patterned after a structure erected at Washington National Airport in 1941. The facility was renamed "Smith Reynolds Airport," in memory of the aviator and younger brother of Dick Reynolds who had died in 1932. The U.S. Army Air Corps, which trained servicemen at the airport, extended its main runway to 6,654 feet, then the longest in North Carolina. Smith Reynolds, Piedmont Aviation's headquarters, became widely recognized as the finest airport in North Carolina.

By early 1944 the staff of Piedmont Aviation had grown to sixty-five, and the company had trained nearly one thousand student pilots. Everything changed suddenly in January 1944. Davis received a telegram from the War Department indicating that all civilian pilot training programs in the nation were suspended, reflecting a change in military training strategy. Davis had to inform most of the staff that their jobs were being eliminated. Looking for a way to retain employees and hire back the ones laid off, he decided to establish a passenger airline. Piedmont's board of directors authorized Davis to explore the possibilities of airline, contract freight, and airmail pickup operations for the company. By that summer, Davis and his staff completed a detailed application to the Civil Aeronautics Board (CAB), the federal agency that regulated commercial airlines.⁴

Launching Passenger Service

While waiting for the CAB decision, which took nearly three years, Piedmont not only continued its fixed-based activities but also contracted with the U.S. government to sell surplus aircraft parts and components. Meanwhile, several veterans who had been associated with Piedmont before joining the service returned to the company after the war. Bob Northington, Davis's close friend since college days, became assistant to the president. Zeke Saunders, back from the Asian theater, returned as a flight

instructor. Bill Barber went back to purchasing, Howard Cartwright and Eddie Culler to maintenance. "I had a lot of confidence in the company and Tom's forward thinking and his ability to get where he wanted to go," Saunders recalled.⁵

Finally, the CAB announced in April 1947 that Piedmont was authorized to begin a passenger, mail, and freight service linking the Carolinas and Virginia with the Ohio valley. Being a stable and successful fixed-based operator with solid finances was a major factor in Piedmont's designation. Piedmont was among twenty-three feeder/local service airlines (later called regional airlines) to begin operations in the postwar period. Southern Airways, based in Birmingham, was the only other line authorized in the Southeast.⁶ Piedmont became a whirlwind of activity—hiring more staff, buying airplanes, building and installing ticket counters, and finalizing contracts with airports. The first headquarters was located in a converted army barracks. Like most local-service airlines, Piedmont chose used Douglas DC-3s for its airplanes. Douglas Aircraft Corporation built more than 10,000 of these reliable two-engine planes. First available in 1936, the DC-3 with its technological innovations could traverse the distance between New York and Chicago nonstop and in the process became the first airplane that allowed commercial airlines to operate at a profit.⁷

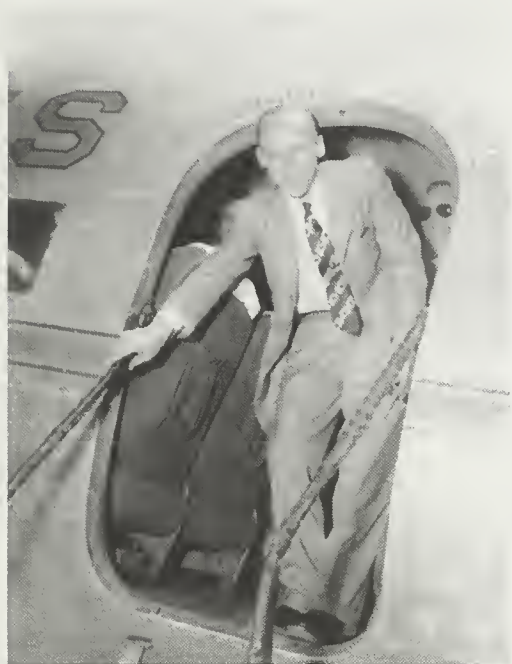
Because Piedmont's flight attendants aboard DC-3s helped with baggage and were required to lift the hundred-pound cargo doors, as well as attending to as many as twenty-four passengers, the airline hired male flight attendants, who were called "stewards." For additional expertise in operating a passenger airline, Tom Davis hired three men from Eastern Airlines' middle management.

In the midst of all that preparation, State Airlines in Charlotte, a smaller, fixed-base operator that had applied for routes similar to Piedmont's, announced that it was appealing the CAB decision granting certification to Piedmont. The CAB delayed letting Piedmont implement passenger service while it reviewed the appeal. "We were on pins and needles waiting to see if we got the contract," pilot Frank Nicholson remembered.⁸ In December 1947 the CAB upheld its original decision in favor of Piedmont. Davis and Piedmont's board of directors thereupon decided that the best way to raise sufficient funds to begin passenger service (in addition to a generous loan from Wachovia Bank and Trust Company) was to become a publicly traded company. Piedmont offered 675,000 shares of common stock, each costing one dollar. Tar Heels responded, and every available share of stock was sold.

At that time, Eastern Airlines served Charlotte, Winston-Salem, Greensboro-High Point, and Raleigh-Durham airports. National Airlines provided limited services to Wilmington and New Bern. When Piedmont inaugurated three routes in 1948, it provided the first airline service to several North Carolina airports. Its first route was Wilmington, Fayetteville, Pinehurst-Southern Pines, Charlotte, Asheville, and on to Cincinnati. The first flight originated in Wilmington on February 20, 1948. Bill Turner, an official with Shell Oil Company and the brother of airplane racer Roscoe Turner, was the first passenger, paying \$68.70 for the round trip. The second route connected Morehead City (during the summers), New Bern, Goldsboro, Raleigh-Durham, Greensboro-High Point, Winston-Salem, and extended to Louisville. The third route was Norfolk to Cincinnati. Crew bases were established in Winston-Salem, Wilmington, and Norfolk. Within ten years, Piedmont had expanded to Hickory, Kinston, Jacksonville, Rocky Mount, and Elizabeth City.

Piedmont gradually acquired new destinations, including Washington, D.C., but none was lucrative. Though the airline made a profit each year, it was still struggling. Davis and Piedmont searched for an aircraft that would be more comfortable and efficient than the DC-3s. Along with four other local-service airlines, Piedmont ordered eight newly designed Fairchild F-27 airplanes (each seating thirty-six) in the late 1950s. Though attractive, the planes developed too many mechanical problems.⁹

Tom Davis earned loyalty from his workers. With his wonderful memory for names, Davis organized socials for the workers and their families and listened to concerns and suggestions. “He loved his people and they loved him,” recalled Bill Barber, who then worked in the parts department.¹⁰



Twenty-nine-year-old Tom Davis, president of Piedmont Airlines, leans out the doorway of Piedmont's inaugural flight, which departed Wilmington, North Carolina, for Cincinnati, Ohio, on February 20, 1948. Photograph courtesy Piedmont Aviation Historical Society, Winston-Salem.

Breakthroughs to Atlanta and New York

In 1961 Piedmont purchased from TWA seventeen Martin 404s, as well as related equipment and parts. Piedmont's maintenance department overhauled each. By the early 1960s it was becoming more difficult to hire male flight attendants, so Piedmont, like most local-service airlines, began hiring female flight attendants, who were called “stewardesses.” Requirements for stewardesses were that they be in the twenty to twenty-seven age range; be between five feet two inches and five feet eight inches tall, with proportional weight; and have 20/20 vision, short hair, and good personalities and character.

In 1962 the Civil Aeronautics Board granted Piedmont route extensions to Atlanta and other points, which increased the airline's total flight mileage by 50 percent—from 4,000 to 6,000 miles. For Piedmont, the key advantage of the expansion was its connecting flights to Atlanta, a hub for Delta Air and Eastern Airlines. Moreover, Piedmont could now offer more convenient flights to military bases at a time when the armed forces were growing. In addition to continuing to accommodate Fort Bragg personnel at Fayetteville and sailors from the Norfolk naval base at Norfolk, Piedmont served marines from Camp LeJeune at Jacksonville (which no longer made it necessary for the servicemen to undertake the thirty-five-mile trip to New Bern), airmen from Seymour Johnson Air Force Base in Goldsboro, and soldiers from Fort Jackson near Columbia, South Carolina.

Bruce Parrish, Piedmont's station manager in Atlanta, had a staff of thirty, which included two divisions. A ticket counter division dealt with ticketing, customer service, and reservations, while an operations division had responsibility for handling baggage, freight, and mail and for monitoring the weight and balance of airplanes. Aircraft maintenance had a staff of fourteen, and the crew base included six pilots and six flight attendants. Piedmont maintained good relations with Delta and Eastern, which loaned Piedmont equipment such as tugs to pull airplanes in and out of ramps. Atlanta and



A group of dignitaries assemble in Atlanta in 1962 to commemorate Piedmont Airlines' inaugural flight to that city. The plane is a Martin 404 acquired from TWA the previous year. Atlanta, along with Washington, D.C., proved to be Piedmont's two busiest destinations.

Washington were Piedmont's busiest destinations. "The Atlanta station was new and modern and roomy while Washington National was older and more crowded but had an international, big city feeling," stewardess Betty Martin recalled.¹¹

In 1966 Piedmont began flying into historic LaGuardia Airport in New York City. Because the airport terminal was so crowded, Piedmont's station manager was its sole employee. All other functions had to be contracted, mainly to Eastern. Because television advertising was too expensive, Piedmont relied upon radio and the sides of buses and taxicabs to promote its services. Piedmont's most eye-catching advertising slogan, "Piedmont Airlines Puts New York City on the Map," appeared in area newspapers and magazines. Passengers and profits escalated during the 1960s. Net profits increased to more than one million dollars in 1965 and to nearly two million by 1967. The airline's stockholders benefited from several stock and cash dividends. Piedmont's growth affected its headquarters in Winston-Salem, where office and hangar space became scarce. A new office/hangar complex that opened in 1968 at a cost of seven million dollars was more than three times the size of the 1956 facility it replaced. The new facility could accommodate six jets at one time.¹²

Setbacks in the Late 1960s

On July 19, 1967, a Piedmont 727 jet aircraft departed Asheville and within a few minutes collided with a small airplane. All seventy-four passengers and five crew members aboard the Piedmont plane were killed. The National Transportation Safety Board ruled that Piedmont was not at fault. In Piedmont's annual report for that year, Tom Davis wrote: "The loss of this plane and its ability to produce, the torrent of spectacular publicity, together with the serious schedule disruption which followed, produced a

sudden and dramatic drop in passenger revenue which continued throughout the rest of the year.”¹³

In 1969 Piedmont’s pilots initiated a strike against the airline through their union, the Air Line Pilots Association, during the peak traffic season. The pilots were displeased by Piedmont’s decision to utilize only two pilots for each flight of its newly acquired Boeing 737 jets (three pilots had been required on Piedmont’s older and slightly larger Boeing 727s). The month-long strike was resolved with a compromise: the flights of the 737s would have a third pilot, but the existing two pilots aboard each flight would have to pay the extra salary. Within a few years, however, commercial airlines adopted a standard policy of using only two pilots for 737s, a practice that has continued to the present. The crash and the pilots’ strike were the principal causes of net operating losses experienced by Piedmont in 1968, 1969, and 1970.

The 1970s

In the 1970s Piedmont expanded its jet fleet, relying upon Boeing 737-200s, which seated 112 passengers. The 737 was an easy airplane to fly; it could land at small airports and be flown for long distances. Eastern was Piedmont’s principal competitor at North Carolina’s larger airports. Piedmont initiated service to Chicago’s Midway Airport in 1969 but otherwise extended its routes only modestly through the mid-1970s. The airline opened a modern reservations center in Winston-Salem in 1971.

In 1974 Piedmont hired Pace Communications of Greensboro to inaugurate an in-flight magazine called *Pace*, which featured articles by popular columnists and regular updates on Piedmont’s progress by Tom Davis. That same year, Piedmont hired Cheryl Ritchie as its first female pilot. Ritchie had learned to fly while a stewardess for Eastern. (In 1966 Piedmont had employed Warren Wheeler as its first African American pilot, and it hired additional black pilots in 1974.) The oil crisis of 1973 and the ensuing recession of 1974-1975 resulted in a steep increase in fuel prices and operating costs. Consequently, the number of Piedmont’s flights and the overall size of its staff had to be reduced 10 percent in 1975 (although both were restored within two years). In 1978 Piedmont’s stock began trading on the New York Stock Exchange.¹⁴

Deregulation and Leadership Change

Piedmont’s directors, knowing that Tom Davis would be sixty-five years old in 1983 and not having a natural successor in mind, urged that Piedmont hire someone who could be groomed to succeed Davis. In 1978 Davis and the board hired Bill Howard, age fifty-five, as the airline’s senior vice president and assistant to the president. Howard, an attorney, had been a vice president of Eastern Airlines.¹⁵ That same year, Congress was engaged in debate over the degree to which the federal government should continue regulating commercial airlines. Howard’s first assignment was to publicize Piedmont’s position in opposition to deregulation, which was based on the conclusion that regulatory changes could best be made under the existing system. But when Howard realized that an act embodying significant deregulation would inevitably pass, he convinced Piedmont to change its position.

On October 24, 1978, Congress passed the Airline Deregulation Act. Under that legislation, the CAB, which had regulated airlines since 1938, would be gradually phased out of existence, and airlines would eventually gain increased control over fares and the freedom to obtain new routes and to eliminate unprofitable ones.¹⁶ By 1980 only six of the original twenty-three local-service (regional) airlines that had commenced operations primarily in the 1940s remained in operation. Most of the lines that survived did so only because of numerous consolidations. Besides Piedmont, they included Republic (a new name but including former Southern and North Central), USAir (renamed from Allegheny and including Lake Central and Mohawk), Texas International, Frontier, and Ozark.¹⁷

Dissatisfied with Piedmont's public relations firm, Bill Howard directed that the company hire a different agency; McKinney and Silver of Raleigh was subsequently selected. Piedmont soon began running new, sophisticated advertisements in print and on television. It also began sponsoring race-car drivers and telecasts of Atlantic Coast Conference basketball games. In 1981 Howard was promoted to president and chief operating officer and in the annual report for that year shared equal billing with Davis, who was then chairman, chief operating officer, and treasurer. Two years later Howard became president and CEO. Davis, though officially retired, maintained an office at the company, traveled widely to stay in touch with employees, and was chairman of the board of directors' executive committee.

Hubs and Growth in the 1980s

Taking advantage of deregulation, Bill Howard initiated establishment of Piedmont's first hub at Charlotte/Douglas Airport during the 1979-1982 period. Charlotte, though it had a strong Eastern Airlines presence, was a logical choice for a Piedmont hub. In 1978 Charlotte voters approved a bond issue to build a new terminal building and expand cargo facilities. A new 10,000-foot parallel runway opened the following year. The two runways, along with assurances of a larger terminal (which opened in 1982), made the Charlotte airport attractive for a hub operation. Piedmont's strategy concerning hubs was to combine short-haul flights with long-range flights in clusters during the day and early evening. A passenger flying from Wilmington to Dallas-Fort Worth, for example, would typically take a nonstop Wilmington-Charlotte flight, have a forty-to-sixty-minute layover, then board a nonstop flight from Charlotte to Dallas-Fort Worth. By July 1981 Piedmont had 53 daily flights departing Charlotte, surpassing arch-rival Eastern Airlines.¹⁸

Piedmont used the same strategy in establishing hubs at underutilized airports at Dayton and Baltimore-Washington. In both cases, Piedmont's hubs stimulated major expansions at the respective airports. By 1984 Piedmont was making nonstop flights to San Francisco and Los Angeles. By 1988 traffic at Piedmont's Charlotte hub had grown to 260 daily flights. But busy hubs were not the only signs of Piedmont's remarkable growth. The airline purchased commuter carrier Henson Aviation of Salisbury, Maryland, and regional carrier Empire Airlines of Utica, New York (which provided a Syracuse hub and routes to Ottawa and Montreal in Canada). In 1985 Piedmont began a shuttle service in Florida, offering 96 daily flights serving 12 cities. In 1987 it commenced service via wide-body jets to London from the Charlotte hub. At that time, Piedmont had a fleet of 177 aircraft that transported 23 million passengers per year to 235 destinations, nine of them outside the United States. In one decade, the staff had grown from 3,711 (in 1977) to more than 21,000.¹⁹ One consequence of that growth for Tar Heels was that Piedmont discontinued service to cities that were not profitable, among them Elizabeth City, Hickory, Rocky Mount, and even Winston-Salem.

Sale and Merger

Deregulation fostered various airline mergers, as well as the appearance of new carriers. Air Florida, a young regional carrier, attempted to acquire Piedmont Airlines in 1979 but was rebuffed. In 1981 the Norfolk and Western Railroad (N&W), headquartered in Roanoke, made a similar attempt. The railroad, which had made large profits hauling coal from the Appalachian Mountains, wanted to broaden its focus as a transportation company. Piedmont had sold specially modified airplanes to N&W, and the two companies enjoyed a friendly relationship. They reached an agreement under which N&W purchased 20 percent of Piedmont's stock but agreed not to acquire additional stock for five years. N&W provided Piedmont with \$300 million, which the airline used to buy new jets. A few selected company directors served on each other's boards.²⁰

In 1986, at the conclusion of the five-year agreement, Piedmont and Norfolk Southern (the result of a 1982 merger between the Norfolk and Western Railroad and Southern Railway) resumed friendly negotiations. Piedmont negotiators assumed that Norfolk Southern, based in Norfolk, would buy Piedmont but allow the airline to retain its name and essentially continue operating as it was. But USAir (formerly the local-service carrier Allegheny Airlines) entered the picture and began bidding against Norfolk Southern for control of Piedmont.²¹ In February 1987 Piedmont's directors recommended that the airline accept the railroad's bid to acquire Piedmont for \$65 per share. USAir, with headquarters and a hub in Pittsburgh and a hub in Philadelphia, increased its offer to \$69 per share, eventually agreeing to purchase Piedmont for \$1.59 billion. (At the same time, USAir thwarted an attempt by TWA to effect a hostile takeover of USAir.)²²

When the merger was announced, Bill Howard was expected to serve as USAir's president under the acquiring company's chairman and CEO, Edwin Colodny. Colodny met with Piedmont's forty officers and promised a smooth transition in integrating the two companies. The opposite happened. Only four of Piedmont's officers, not including Howard, became employees of USAir.

Piedmont's Legacy

Piedmont's legacy is its reputation for customer service, a family atmosphere among its employees, and an especially favorable safety record. Even with its escalating growth of the 1980s, the company retained those characteristics. One reason is that Tom Davis traveled often to Piedmont stations, greeting employees by name and making new ones feel welcome. The magazine *Air Transport World* named Piedmont its Airline of the Year for 1984. To North Carolinians, Piedmont Airlines was always the number one airline.

NOTES

1. "Curtiss Field Saved As Aviation Centre, Big Airline Planned," *New York Times*, August 14, 1927.
2. Tom Davis purchased and restored this airplane in the 1970s and enjoyed flying it on short trips. The Davis family anticipates that the airplane will eventually be displayed in an aviation museum.
3. Walter R. Turner, "Piedmont Sets the Pace," unpublished research report, 1996, 8-14.
4. Turner, "Piedmont Sets the Pace"; Walter R. Turner, "The Quest to Build a Great Airport in Winston-Salem," *American Aviation Historical Society Journal* 41 (winter 1996): 288-295. Congress created the Civil Aeronautics Administration (CAA) as a federal agency in 1938 to regulate commercial aviation. The office consisted of an administrator to deal with operational functions and a five-member Civil Aeronautics Authority to regulate routes, safety, and economic-related issues. In 1940 those functions were transferred to the Department of Commerce, and the authority was renamed the Civil Aeronautics Board (CAB). The CAB was abolished in 1985. R. E. G. Davies, *Airlines of the United States Since 1914* (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1982), 200-203.
5. Turner, "Piedmont Sets the Pace," 22.
6. Davies, *Airlines of the United States Since 1914*, 619-624.
7. Carroll V. Glines and Wendell F. Moseley, *The DC-3: The Story of a Fabulous Airplane* (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Company, 1966), 184.
8. Turner, "Piedmont Sets the Pace," 27.
9. Turner, "Piedmont Sets the Pace," 22-36. By 1968 the CAB referred to the local-service airlines as regional airlines.
10. Walter R. Turner, "Flying the Blue Skies," *Our State* 67 (March 2000): 73.
11. Turner, "Piedmont Sets the Pace," 39.
12. Turner, "Piedmont Sets the Pace," 37-41.
13. *Piedmont Aviation, 1967 Annual Report*, 1.
14. J. A. C. Dunn, "A History of Piedmont Airlines," *Pace* 15 (December 1988): 70.

15. Bill Howard was born in Wyoming and grew up in Scotts Bluff, Nebraska. He served in the Army Air Corps, worked for U.S. senator Hugh Butler of Nevada from 1947 to 1955, and earned A.B. and law degrees at George Washington University. While an attorney in Atlanta, he did legal work for Eastern Airlines and joined the company in 1967. As an Eastern vice president, he was based in New York City and Miami.
16. *Piedmont Aviation, 1977 Annual Report*, 6; *Piedmont Aviation, 1978 Annual Report*, 7; Davies, *Airlines of the United States Since 1914*, 675-678. Congress passed the Staggers Act, which deregulated railroads, in 1980.
17. Davies, *Airlines of the United States Since 1914*, 410.
18. Edward Martin, "Out of Thin Air," *Charlotte 1* (winter 1966): 52, 53.
19. Dunn, "History of Piedmont Airlines," 71-73. By 1989 Piedmont had more than 24,000 employees.
20. *Piedmont Aviation, 1981 Annual Report*, 4, 31.
21. USAir originated in Washington, D.C. as All American Airways, an airmail carrier, but became a local-service passenger airline. By 1953 it was known as Allegheny Airlines and was based in Pittsburgh. When it merged with Mohawk Airlines in 1972, it was the largest regional passenger line. Its name was changed to USAir in 1979. It purchased Pacific Southwest Airlines in 1986. By 2001 it was called US Airways and was based in Arlington, Virginia. Davies, *Airlines of the United States Since 1914*, 420, 675.
22. Laurie P. Cohen and Laurie McGinley, "USAir Offers \$69 a Share Cash For Piedmont," *Wall Street Journal*, March 9, 1987.

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History

4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622

Telephone (919) 733-7442

Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C.
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS

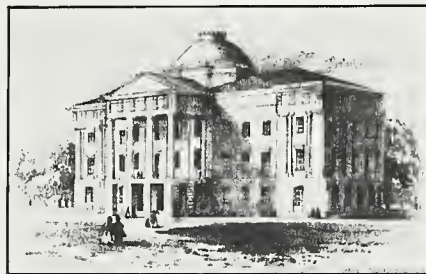
(ISSN 05760808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September and November by the Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Office of Archives and History

Index to Volume 49 (2001)

DEC 28 2001

A

- A. C. Reynolds High School (Asheville): student at, receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
- A. C. Reynolds Middle School (Asheville): students at, receive special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
- Academic Affairs Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: inaugurates stipend program to support research in southern studies, 7
- Additions to the National Register, 78-79
- Advantage West: provides funding for grants program, 75
- African American Dance Ensemble: entertains at dedication of new highway historical marker, 117; revives custom of Jonkonnu, 26
- Alamance Battleground State Historic Site: news of, 48-49; students at, pictured, 12
- Albert Ray Newsome Award: presented, 3
- Allen, Fulton (Blind Boy Fuller): develops following as blues musician, 118
- Allen, Steve: pictured, 12
- Ambaras, David: presents papers, 37
- American Association for State and Local History (AASLH): sponsors awards for historic preservation, 2
- American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature: entries for, announced, 87; presented, 2
- American Association of University Women (AAUW), Raleigh/Wake County Branch: organization records of, accessioned by State Archives, 75
- American Ex-Prisoners of War, Department of North Carolina: organizational records of, accessioned by State Archives, 75
- American Historical Association: presents award to Gail W. O'Brien, 76
- American Intellectual Tradition, The: A Sourcebook* (two-volume work edited by Charles Capper): publication of, reported, 76
- Anderson, Eric D.: receives Davis fellowship, 64
- Archie K. Davis Fellowships: deadlines for applications for, announced, 19; recipients of, announced, 63-64
- Archives and Records Section: to become part of new Division of Historical Resources, 113; hosts annual meeting of Southeastern Archives and Records Conference, 65; news of, 8-9, 28-29, 44-45, 65-66, 92-93, 119-120
- Arendell Parrott Academy (Kinston): students at, receive special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
- Armstrong, Frank: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Halifax County), 62
- Arnold, Gerald: announces winner of Poole award, 3; presides at dinner during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
- Asero, Connie: quoted, 114
- Asheville Track Club: makes contribution to Historic Sites section, 93
- Association for Documentary Editing: annual meeting of, hosted by Office of Archives and History, 115-116; to hold annual meeting in Raleigh, 83
- Avery, Caroline: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
- Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site: cosponsors symposium on Governor Aycock's North Carolina, 21-23; news of, 47, 125

B

- Bailey, Chris H.: identifies artifact found at Somerset Place, 95
- Bailey, Lisa D.: coedits new volume of *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, 14
- Baker, Inez: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 130
- Ballard, Charles and Margaret: pictured, 47
- Bane, John: papers of, accessioned by State Archives, 121
- Bank of the United States: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Cumberland County), 61
- Banks, Hunter: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
- Barbee, Millie M.: member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61
- Barden, Graham: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Craven County), 61
- Barefoot, Daniel: expresses qualified opposition to proposal to remove teaching of North Carolina history from eighth-grade social studies curriculum, 59
- Barnes, Larry: joins staff of Aycock Birthplace, 130
- Barney, William: publishes book on Civil War and Reconstruction, 76
- Barquist, David: develops exhibit on New York silversmith, 101
- Barrett, Andrew: joins staff of James K. Polk Memorial, 17
- Basnight, Marc: serves as honorary chairman for Outer Banks History Associates membership drive, 93
- Bass, Clare: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123
- Bass, Morris: participates in commemorative program at Fort Anderson, 48, in living history program at Bentonville Battleground, 68; serves as member of special Historic Sites costume committee, 9
- Batten, Anne: to make presentations at meeting of historical association, 18
- Beaver, John: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123
- Beck, Elaine: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123; plays key role in production of Historic Sites Section's new field trip planner, 10
- Belk Foundation (Charlotte): makes contribution to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 124-125
- Belli, Lawrence: pictured, 117; visits State Historic Preservation Office, 116
- Benners, John N.: journal of, cataloged as new private collection by State Archives, 17
- Bennett, John: speaks at Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123
- Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site: news of, 68-69; Web site of, recognized for quality of design, 5
- Berry, Stephen W., II: joins faculty of UNC-Pembroke, 102
- Billingsville School (former; Charlotte): pictured, 78
- Bishir, Catherine W.: speaks at joint annual meeting of AASLH and FNCHS, 2
- Bivins, John: locates worktable acquired for Historic Bath, 32
- Bizzell Copybook: accessioned as new private collection by State Archives, 54
- Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina, The*: fifth printing of, issued, 122
- Black Judas: William Hannibal Thomas and THE AMERICAN NEGRO*: author of, wins Mayflower Society Award, 4
- Black Mountain College: collections of records of, to be more accessible, 8
- Black Mountain College Project (State Archives): continuing work on, reported, 65; recent progress of, reported, 28; updated, 44-45, 92
- Blackbeard: North Carolina's Most Infamous Pirate* (poster): fifth printing of, issued, 35
- Blake, Debbi: serves as panelist for special call-in program on family history, 8
- Bledsoe, Julie: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123
- Blind Boy Fuller (Fulton Allen): develops following as blues musician, 118
- Blind Gary Davis: develops following as blues musician, 118
- Block, Susan Taylor: participates in book signings, 55
- Bock, Paul: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123
- Bockert, Jeff: pictured, 69
- Boland, Sidney: automobile owned by, on display at Transportation Museum, 67
- Bolick Foundation/Southern Furniture Company (Conover): makes contribution to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 124
- Boling Chair Company (Chatham County). See High Point Bending and Chair Company (former)
- Bolston Electronics Institute: student academic records of, accessioned by State Archives, 75
- Born in Blood and Fire: A Concise History of Latin America* (volume by John Chasteen): publication of, reported, 76
- Boume, Susan: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93; elected secretary of Outer Banks History Associates, 65
- Bower, Jennifer Bean: to speak at conference on early photography in North Carolina, 88
- Bowser, Arvilla: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93
- Boyette, Rob: guides production of Historic Sites Section's new field trip planner, 10; organizes, participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123; pictured, 123

Bradshaw, Lois: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93
 Brannon, John (Charles): joins staff of Tryon Palace, 55
 Brannon, Ray: pictured, 21; portrays Charles B. Aycock at symposium on Aycock's North Carolina, 22
 Brawley Middle School (Mooresville): student team from, pictured, 66; wins state history bowl finals, 66
 Braxton, John: assists Fort Fisher with placement of new gun, 94
 Brewton, Taylor: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
 "Brief History of Piedmont Airlines, A": article by Walter Turner, 104-112
 Brinkley, Kent: to deliver garden lecture at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 36
 Brook, David: discusses historic preservation with college students, 84-85; pictured, 85, 117
 Brothers, Constance: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93; elected vice-chairman of Outer Banks History Associates, 65
 Broughton, Alice: papers of, cataloged as new private collection by State Archives, 17
 Brow, Charlotte: leads effort to host symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 23
 Brown, Jann: transfers to Eastern Office, 130
 Brown, John: diary and papers of, microfilmed, 17
 Brown, William H.: participates in State Archives records workshop, 65
 Browning, Judkin: edits published letters of North Carolina Unionist, 99; receives Davis fellowship, 64
 Brucoli, Arlyn: coeditor of unabridged original version of *Look Homeward, Angel*, 3
 Brucoli, Matthew J.: delivers address at joint annual meeting of AASLH and FNCHS, 3
Brunswick Eagle (Shallotte): account books for, accessioned by State Archives, 17
 Bryant, Sharon C.: joins staff of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 17
 Buchman, Tim: photographs by, featured in new publication on noted antebellum architect, 15
 Buckner, Sally: presents Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
 Buford, Elizabeth F.: to head new Division of State History Museums, 114
 Bull City Blues: commemorated by new highway historical marker, 62, 117-118
 Bundy, Kathy: pictured, 23; portrays ca. 1900 schoolmarm at symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 23
 Burchette, Howard: participates in cable program on African American history, 26
 Burgess, Fred: pictured, 68
Burke County: A Brief History: second printing of, issued, 14
 Busby, Mary: joins staff of Historic Edenton, 130
 Bush, Mike: to deliver lecture at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 35

C

CSS Neuse: hosts special program, 29-30; Web site depicting cross section of, pictured, 5; Web site of, recognized for quality of design, 5
 Cain, Barbara: pictured, 120
 Cain, Robert J.: pictured, 52; retires, 100, 122
 Campbell, Frances: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 130
 Campbell, Karl E.: appointed member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 62
 Campbell University: news of, 76
 Cannon Foundation (Concord): donates funds to Back Shop campaign at Transportation Museum, 93; makes contribution to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 124
 Capper, Charles: serves as editor of new two-volume sourcebook on American intellectual tradition, 76
 Carbone, John S.: publishes history of coastal North Carolina during Civil War, 121, 122
 Carleton, Charles: appointed interim director of Triangle consortium for security studies, 131
 Carlin, John: scheduled to deliver keynote address at statewide conference on records, 92
 Carnage Middle School (Raleigh): student team from, runner-up in state history bowl finals, 66
 Carnes-McNaughton, Linda: oversees creation of new audiovisual program at Town Creek Indian Mound, 49
 Carolina Charter Corporation: receives gift, 72
Carolina Comments: annual index to Volume 48 (2000) of, published, 14
 Carolina Transfer and Storage Company Building (former; Charlotte): pictured, 79
 Carter, Alice E.: book by, recognizes quality of A&H Web sites, 5
 Carter, Max: speaks at Greensboro Historical Museum, 55
 Cashion, Jerry C.: appointed chairman of North Carolina Historical Commission, 59; biographical information on, 59-60; pictured, 60; retires, 17; reviews history of NCLHA at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2; serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58
 Caswell County Board of Education: wins AASLH certificate, 2
 Cecelski, David S.: named Whichard Distinguished Professor in the Humanities at East Carolina University, 18; participates in cable program on African American history, 26; speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90

Chapel Hill News: publishes opinion piece in opposition to proposal to remove teaching of North Carolina history from eighth-grade social studies curriculum, 59

"Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina: Politics, Education, and Race Relations in the Progressive Era" (symposium): reported, 21-23

Charles, Lord Cornwallis: microfilmed papers of, presented to Colonial Records Project, Carolina Charter Corporation, 72

Charlotte Country Day School (Charlotte): wins student publication award, 1

Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site: news of, 48; students at, pictured, 12

Chasteen, John: publishes history of Latin America, 76

Cherry, Kevin: pictured, 63; serves as panelist for special call-in program on family history, 8

Chestnut Hill (Transylvania County). See Hanckel-Barclay House

Chowan College: to host symposium on writer Bernice Kelly Harris, 118-119

Christ Episcopal Church (Raleigh): returns historic chair to State Capitol, 15

Church, Barbara: speaks at meeting of historical society, 77

Civil War and Reconstruction, The: A Student Companion (volume by William Barney): publication of, reported, 76

Civil War in Coastal North Carolina, The: front cover of, pictured, 121; publication of, announced, 121

Civil War on the Web, The: A Guide to the Very Best Sites: recognizes quality of A&H Web sites, 5

Civil War Preservation Trust: recognizes Fort Fisher as one of ten most endangered Civil War battle sites in nation, 50

Claiborne, Jack: to make presentations at meeting of historical association, 18

Clardy, Stan: performs one-man play at Fort Fisher, 49-50

Clark, James W.: pictured, 4; presents Parker award, 4

Clark, Walter: papers of, receive additions, 121

Clayton, Eva: speaks at special tribute to George H. White, 131

Clegg, Claude A., III: receives Davis fellowship, 64

Cogdell, Carol: named Blue Ribbon Volunteer at Aycock Birthplace, 125; pictured, 125

Coleman, Warren C.: portion of highway named for, 91

Colleges and Universities, 18, 37, 76, 102-103, 130-131

Colonial Records Branch (Historical Publications Section): receives gift, 72

Color of the Law, The: Race, Violence, and Justice in the Post-World War II South (monograph by Gail W. O'Brien): honored by American Historical Association, 76

Coltrane, John: honored by highway historical marker, 118

Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools: formation, activities of, reported, 58-59

Community Foundation of Western North Carolina: makes contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94

Compton, John: pictured, 3; presents Newsome award, 3; welcomes participants to joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1

Concord City Council: names portion of highway for local African American industrialist, 91

Confederate artillery: battery of, pictured, 30; subject of special program at Fort Fisher, 30-31

Conlin, Michael F.: receives Davis fellowship, 64

Connor, Carolyn: speaks at meeting of historical society, 131

Constantine, Thomas and John: makers of State House chair, 15

Conway, Robert O. (Bob): death of, announced, 70

Cook, Mary: serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58

Cornell, Samuel: portrait of, on loan from Tryon Palace, 101; salver by, acquired by Tryon Palace, 101

Corning Foundation: awards grant to Fort Fisher Restoration Committee, 124

Coming Inc.: makes contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94

Cotten, Alice: serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58

Cotten, Jerry W.: to speak at conference on early photography in North Carolina, 88

Cotton Fields to Skyscrapers: Charlotte and the Carolina Piedmont in the New South (exhibition): to highlight reopening of Charlotte museum, 118

Covey, Mel: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93

Crawford, N. J.: designated lifetime emeritus (nonvoting) member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61

Crews, C. Daniel: coedits new volume of *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, 14

Crisp, James E.: publishes article on death of Davy Crockett, 76

Crow, Jeffrey J.: attends Historic Sites Section leadership academy as special guest, 123; lectures on African Americans in Civil War North Carolina, 130; named deputy secretary of Archives and History, 114; organizes Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58; participates in book presentation, 51; pictured, 2, 52, 61; presents AASLH awards, 2; quoted, 114; speaks at symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 22; welcomes participants in annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 115

Culbreth Middle School (Chapel Hill): wins student publication award, 2

D

- D. H. Griffin Wrecking Company: removes abandoned vessels, construction debris from Neuse River, 16
- Dahl, Candy: participates in living history program at State Capitol, 53
- Dalton, Bryan: receives award for contributions to preservation, interpretation of local history, 75
- Daniel, Anne: announces winner of Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3; pictured, 3
- Dare Coast Pirates' Jamboree Revisited* (exhibition): to appear at Outer Banks History Center, 44
- Dare County: A Brief History*: sixth printing of, issued, 72
- Dare County Board of Education: donates collection of deeds to Outer Banks History Center, 44
- Daughters of the American Revolution: representatives of, participate in annual Patriot's Day celebration, 49
- Davis, Alexander Jackson: architectural works of, subject of new publication, 15
- Davis, Chuck: entertains at dedication of new highway historical marker, 117; revives custom of Jonkonnu, 26
- Davis, Edward T.: coauthor of publication on works of noted antebellum architect, 15
- Davis, Gary: develops following as blues musician, 118
- Davis, R. P. Stephen, Jr.: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90
- Davis, Thomas H. (Tom): founds, establishes Piedmont Airlines, 105, 107; leadership of, featured in exhibit on history of Piedmont Airlines, 9; pictured, 107
- Davis fellowships. *See* Archie K. Davis Fellowships
- Dean, Jim: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90
- Dean, Sharon: designs Historic Sites Section's new field trip planner, 10
- DeBlieu, Jan: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90
- DeCoste-Leighton, Kim: helps create new audiovisual program at Town Creek Indian Mound, 49
- Delany, Sadie and Bessie: subjects of new exhibit to open at North Carolina Museum of History, 19
- Dennison, Mariea Caudill: receives Davis fellowship, 64
- Dillon, Joshua: to serve as clerical assistant for Black Mountain College Project, 45
- Division of Archives and History: consistently promotes teaching of North Carolina history in state's schools, 57-58; to participate in environmental sustainability event, 84; publishes collected essays on history of gold, 122; undergoes major reorganization, 113-114. *See also* Office of Archives and History
- Division of Historical Resources: creation of, announced, 113-114
- Division of State Historic Sites: creation of, announced, 114
- Division of State History Museums: creation of, announced, 114
- Dobbs County Manuscripts: accessioned as new private collection by State Archives, 54
- Dorondo, David: receives Western Carolina University teaching award, 76
- Douglass, Elisha Peairs, II: obituary of, 64
- Dowd, Marybruce: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93
- Downing, Sarah: appointed to local history committee, 44; assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93; conducts interviews, 65
- Dr. M. T. Pope House (Raleigh): pictured, 79
- Duberman, Martin: Black Mountain College-related items collected by, to be preserved, 44-45
- Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation: assists in hosting annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116
- Duke Homestead State Historic Site: aids in effort to establish tobacco heritage vanity license plate, 11; news of, 126
- Duke University: news of, 130
- Dula (Dooley), Tom: honored by highway historical marker, 118
- Dunn Middle School (Dunn): student team from, competes in state history bowl finals, 66
- Duplin County Historical Society: wins Newsome award, 3
- Duppstadt, Andrew: named assistant site manager at CSS *Neuse*, 55
- Dwyer, Janet: to make presentations at meeting of historical association, 18
- Dykeman, Wilma: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90

E

- E. B. Aycock Middle School (Greenville): student team from, competes in state history bowl finals, 66
- Eagleson, Wilson V.: participates in program at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 48
- Eaker, Peggy: elected board member of Vance Birthplace support group, 70
- Earlie E. Thorpe Memorial Lecture (Historic Stagville): reported, 5
- Easley, Gov. and Mrs. Michael F.: to serve as honorary chairs of committee to plan tercentenary of town of Bath, 96
- Easley, Michael F.: appoints Lisbeth C. Evans secretary of Cultural Resources, 24; appoints new, emeriti, members of North Carolina Historical Commission, 59; officially places North Carolina

commemorative quarter into circulation, 43; pictured, 43, 60; quoted, 24; temporarily vacates offices in State Capitol, 128

East Carolina University: news of, 18

East Iredell Middle School: student team from, competes in state history bowl finals, 66

Edgar, Walter: addresses annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 92

Edgemont Historic District (Rocky Mount): portion of, pictured, 78

Edwards, Brian: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93

Edwards, Gloria: pictured, 95

Edwards Brothers: contributes materials to participants in annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116

Edwards Crane Company (Wilmington): assists Fort Fisher with placement of new gun, 94

Eleanor Hill (volume of juvenile literature): author of, wins AAUW Award, 2

Eliades, David K.: retires, 76

Ellis, Clyde: speaks at Greensboro Historical Museum, 55

Elms, The (Orange County). *See* Maude Faucette House

Escott, Paul D.: appointed member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 59; biographical information on, 60

Eure, Linda: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123

Evans, Lisbeth C. (Libba): announces reorganization of historical programs within Department of Cultural Resources, 113; appointed secretary of Cultural Resources, 24; appoints members of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 62; delivers keynote address at Halifax Day, 2001, 67; pictured, 24, 52, 61, 67, 73; quoted, 114; receives first copy of new documentary history issued by Historical Publications Section, 51; requests institutional home for Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 59; welcomes participants to Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123

F

Falls Road Historic District (Rocky Mount): portion of, pictured, 78

Farley, Jennifer: promoted at Duke Homestead, 130

Farmers' State Alliance of North Carolina: records of, accessioned by State Archives, 54

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS): to cosponsor conference on early photography in North Carolina, 88; holds joint annual meeting, 1; next annual meeting of, to focus on early years of photography in North Carolina, 27; sponsors Newsome award, 3

Feduccia, Alan: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90

Field Trip Planner (Historic Sites Section): front cover of, pictured, 10; publication of, announced, 10

1st/11th North Carolina (reenactment group): participates in living history program at Bentonville Battleground, 68

1st U.S. Dragoons (reenactment group): participates in special program at James K. Polk Memorial, 69

Fisher, Holly: to conduct walking tour of New Bern's African American downtown historic district, 74; participates in cable program on African American history, 26

Foil, Sandra: organizes Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123

Fontana Dam: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Graham County), 62

Fonvielle, Chris: participates in commemorative program at Fort Anderson, 48

Forest History Society: news of, 18

Fort Defiance (Lenoir): receives matching funds from Friends of Mountain History, 75

Fort Fisher Restoration Committee: assists Fort Fisher with placement of new gun, 94; receives grant, 124

Fort Fisher State Historic Site: hosts special firings of artillery, 30-31; new gun at, installed, pictured, 94; news of, 124; recognized as one of ten most endangered Civil War battle sites in nation, 50

Forty-eighth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, July 1, 1998, through June 30, 2000: publication of, announced, 72

Foster, Brian: coach of winning student team in state history bowl finals, 66

440th Army Band: to perform concert at Tryon Palace, 54

4th Company, Brigade of Guards in America (reenactment group): to encamp at Tryon Palace, 101

Frasier, Kelly: completes Historic Sites Section's passport program, 32

Freeman, Franklin: moves into room in State Capitol, 35

Freeze, Gary: leads map session at symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 23

Friends of the Archives: annual meeting of, reported, 92; assists State Archives, 65; issues resolution opposing proposal to remove teaching of North Carolina history from eighth-grade social studies curriculum, 59; to sponsor workshop on genealogy in the electronic age, 45

Friends of Historic Halifax: commemorate Halifax Day, 66-67

Friends of Mountain History (support group for Western Office): awards matching funds to various institutions, 75

Friends of Town Creek (support group): purchases new audiovisual equipment for Town Creek Indian Mound, 49
Fries, Adelaide L.: edits initial volumes of *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, 14
Futrell, Madlin Matthews: obituary of, 44

G

Gage, Gary Wayne: death of, announced, 97
Gammon, Ted: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 36
Gatton, T. Harry: designated lifetime emeritus (nonvoting) member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61; obituary of, 91-92; tenure of, as member of North Carolina Historical Commission, to be filled by Max R. Williams, 59
Gavins, Raymond: announces recipients of Lefler and Newsome awards at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2
"Gender, Race, and the Cold War: Mary Price and the Progressive Party in North Carolina, 1945-1948" (article published in *North Carolina Historical Review*): author of, wins Connor award, 2
"Genealogy and the Electronic Age" (workshop): announced, 45
Glasgow, Tom: to lecture at Tryon Palace, 54
Gloden, Karyn: presents student publication awards, 1
Glover, Lorri: receives Davis fellowship, 64
Goddard, Richlynn: to conduct workshop at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 74
Gold History Corporation: funds publication of collected essays on history of gold, 122
Gold in History, Geology, and Culture: Collected Essays: publication of, announced, 122
Golden, John: participates in commemorative program at Fort Anderson, 48
Goldman, Judy: wins Poole award, Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction, 3
Goode, John: resigns, 17
Gospel Jubilators: entertains at dedication of new highway historical marker, 117
Governor Charles B. Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site. See Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site
Granite Dives (volume of poetry): author of, wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
Graves, Leroy: examines historic State House chair, 15; pictured, 16
Greensboro Day School: makes contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94
Greensboro Historical Museum: cosponsors symposium on Underground Railroad, 18; news of, 37, 55, 77
Griffith, Andy: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93
Grimm, Kelly: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93
Guide to North Carolina Highway Historical Markers: ninth edition of, scheduled for publication, 62
Guilford County: A Brief History: second printing of, issued, 35
Guilford Fife and Drum Corps (reenactment group): participates in annual Patriot's Day celebration, 49; to perform at commemoration of Revolutionary battle, 19
Guion, Connie M.: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Lincoln County), 62
Guyot, Arnold: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Haywood County), 62

H

Hagler, Tish: speaks at Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123
Haley, John H.: serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58; speaks at symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 22-23
Halifax Day (April 12): commemorated, 66-67
Halifax Resolves Awards: presented, 67
Hall, Linda: joins staff of Western Office, 37
Hanckel-Barclay House (Transylvania County): pictured, 78
Harrah's Cherokee Casino: makes contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94
Harrington, Sion: to moderate panel discussion of experiences of World War II, 129-130
Harris, Bernice Kelly: subject of symposium, 118-119
Harris, Bill: participates in meeting at Outer Banks History Center, 120
Harris, Mary Emma: assists Black Mountain College Project, 65; continues work as consultant to Black Mountain College collections project, 92; to serve as consultant for Black Mountain College Project, 45
Harris, Randy: joins staff of Town Creek Indian Mound, 17
Harris, William C.: delivers lecture at commemoration of impeachment of W. W. Holden, 53
Harris Inn (Lake Lure). See Pine Gables
Harrison, Steve: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93; elected chairman of Outer Banks History Associates, 65
Hart, Dr. and Mrs. William: estates of, make contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94

Hartman, Cheryl: quoted, concerning exhibit on history of Piedmont Airlines, 9

Hatcher, W. C. ("Tobacco Bill"): death of, reported, 126

Hathaway, Jim: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93

Haywood, Terry: resigns, 17

Hedrick, Benjamin: recipient of letters from North Carolina Unionist, 99

Hedrick, John A.: letters of, published, 98-99

Hendricks, J. Edwin: receives Davis fellowship, 64; receives research leave from Wake Forest University, 103

Henry, Nathan: assists Fort Fisher with placement of new gun, 94

Hensey, Laura L. B.: article coauthored by, published, 36; participates in State Archives records workshop, 65

Hertford County Middle School: student team from, competes in state history bowl finals, 66

Heskamp, Johanna: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89

High Point Bending and Chair Company (former; Chatham County): pictured, 79

Highway historical marker: dedication of (Durham), reported, 117-118

Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee. *See* North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee

Hill, Michael: assists efforts of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58

Hill, Steve: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123

Hillsborough Historical Society: news of, 77, 131

Hilton, Kathleen C.: appointed interim dean of School of Graduate Studies at UNC Pembroke, 76

Hinson, Glenn: pictured, 117

Hinton, Algia Mae: entertains at dedication of new highway historical marker, 117

Hinton, Robert: speaks at special tribute to George H. White, 131

Historic Bath: receives eighteenth-century worktable, 32

Historic Cabarrus, Inc.: news of, 55

Historic Edenton: news of, 49

Historic Halifax: receives matching funds, 31

Historic Hope Foundation: news of, 131

Historic Sites Section: to become part of new Division of State Historic Sites, 114; cosponsor of state history bowl competition, 66; news of, 9-14, 29-34, 46-51, 66-72, 93-98

Historic Stagville (Durham): to become North Carolina's twenty-third state historic site, 114; hosts annual Thorpe lecture, 5; hosts lecture on historic southern women's clothing, 62

Historical Book Club of North Carolina: sponsors Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3

Historical Publications Section: to become part of new Division of Historical Resources, 113; to host annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 83; news of, 14, 34, 51-53, 72-73, 98-100, 121-122

Historical Society of North Carolina: sponsors, Lefler, Connor awards, 2

History Bowl. *See* North Carolina History Bowl

History Day. *See* North Carolina History Day

Hiwassee Dam: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Cherokee County), 61

Hobson, Linda: to analyze story written by Bernice Kelly Harris, 119; serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58

Hoffmann, Nancy: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90

Holeman Collection: microfilmed by State Archives, 121

Holland, Jon Ronald (Ron): retires, 102

Holland, Kenneth A.: joins staff of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 37

Hollifield, Clyde: folk-art carving of, to be exhibited, 19

Holmes, Mary Hayes: member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61

Hope Plantation (Roxobel): kitchen at, to undergo restoration, 46; pictured, 46

Hopkins, Bob: designs exhibit on history of Piedmont Airlines, 9

Hoppe, Barbara: successfully applies for grant, 124

Horton, George Moses: poems written by, to be featured in performances at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 74

Horton, Hamilton: expresses opposition to proposal to remove teaching of North Carolina history from eighth-grade social studies curriculum, 59

Hoskins, Edmund: account books for store of (Edenton), accessioned by State Archives, 17

House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site: news of, 124; reenactment of skirmish at, pictured, 124

Howard, Taylor: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89

Howell, Ricky: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123

Hugh T. Lefler Award: winner of, announced, 2

Hunt, James B., Jr.: pictured, 6; requests creation of committee to select design of commemorative coin, 43

Hurt, Perry: to conserve portrait of Samuel Cornell, 101

I

Illusions (student publication): wins award, 2
 "Imaging North Carolina: The Early Years of Photography" (conference): announced, 88
 Independence Day celebration (hosted by State Capitol): participants in, pictured, 73
 Indian Heritage Festival (Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site): Native American dancers at, pictured, 96
Insights (student publication): wins award, 2
 Isenbarger, Dennis L.: pictured, 52; promoted in Historical Publications, 36
It's All About Attitude (special display): to appear at North Carolina Museum of History, 19
 Ivey, James Egbert: death of, announced, 97

J

J. H. Rose High School (Greenville): wins student publication award, 2
 Jackson, "Peg Leg Sam": quoted, 118
 Jackson, Martha: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123
 Jackson, Rick: initiator of new audiovisual program at Bentonville Battleground, 49
 Jackson, Walter: named Outstanding Professor at North Carolina State University, 37
 James, Mrs. Horace: songs collected by, to be featured in performances at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 74
 James K. Polk Memorial: hosts Mexican War encampment, 69
 Jenrette, Richard H.: provides financial assistance for installation of new carpeting at State Capitol, 128
 Jessup, Rickie: joins staff of Horne Creek Farm, 36
 John F. Blair Publishers: contributes materials to participants in annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116
 Johnson, Alena: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
 Johnson, Bobby: retires, 55
 Johnson, Jay: participates in ceremony to place commemorative coin into circulation, 43; pictured, 43
 Johnson, Jennifer: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 17
 Johnson, Lloyd: contributes chapter to social history of architecture in U.S., 76
 Johnston County Heritage Center (Smithfield): news of, 77
 Jolley, Harley: elected board member of Vance Birthplace support group, 70
 Jones, Bobby: promoted at Bentonville Battleground, 102
 Jones, H. G.: designated lifetime emeritus (nonvoting) member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61; papers of (private collection, State Archives), receive additions, 54; recent activities of, 76
 Jones, Lu Ann: appointed member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 62
 Jonkonnu (eastern North Carolina Christmastime custom): revived at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 25; troupe celebrating, pictured, 25-26
 Jordan, Bridget: joins home office staff of Historic Sites Section, 130
 Jordan, Weymouth T., Jr.: article, book coauthored by, published, 36-37
 Jugtown Pottery (Moore County), 79
 Justesen, Benjamin: to deliver lecture, conduct book-signing at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 36; speaks at special tribute to George H. White, 131
Justice James Iredell (recently published biography by Willis Whichard): autograph signing for, held in Historic Edenton, 31

K

Kaleidoscope (student publication): wins award, 2
 Kelly, Donna E.: appointed acting administrator of Historical Publications Section, 52; assists in hosting publications exhibit at recent conference, 52; chairs local arrangements committee for annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116; pictured, 116; promoted to administrator of Historical Publications Section, 100; reviews Historical Publications Section's publications program during annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 115, 130; to speak at annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 84
 Kennebecott Ridgeway Mine (Columbia, S.C.): donates drill rig to Reed Gold Mine, 46-47
 Ketcham, Laura: joins staff of Duke Homestead, 17
 Kimler, William: reads paper at meeting of British Society for the History of Science, 130-131
 King, William E. (Bill): to address members of Association for Documentary Editing, 84; participates in annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116
 Kinlaw, Patrick: wins Lefler award, 2

Kirtland, Sara: to deliver lecture at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 74
 Kline, Lisa Williams: wins AAUW Award, 2
 Knapp, Richard F.: edits collected essays on history of gold, 122
 Koonce Furniture Company Papers: accessioned as new private collection by State Archives, 75
 Kunstling, Frances W.: coordinates special activities for annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116; plans, staffs exhibits of A&H-published books at recent conferences, 52

L

Laird, Paul: successfully applies for grant, 124
 Lake Landing Canal Company (Hyde County): account books for, accessioned by State Archives, 17
 Lamm, Alan K.: presents paper at history conference, 37
 Lane, Mervin: Black Mountain College-related items collected by, to be preserved, 45
 Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: to speak at conference on early photography in North Carolina, 88
 Lasater, Gentry: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
 Latham, David: plays key role in production of Historic Sites Section's new field trip planner, 10
 Lawson, Elizabeth: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 36
 Lawson, John: subject of conference, 90
 "Lawson's Legacy: Nature Writing and North Carolina, 1701-2001" (conference on naturalist John Lawson): reported, 90
 LeCount, Sarah W.: lectures on historic southern women's clothing at Historic Stagville, 62; pictured, 62
 Lee, Chelsea: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
 Leidholdt, Alexander S.: receives Davis fellowship, 64
 Leloudis, James L.: speaks at symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 22
 Lembke, Janet: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90
 Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 102
 LeRoy Martin Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 2
Let My People Go: The Trials of Bondage in Words of Master and Slave (play): to be performed at Tryon Palace, 54
Letters from a North Carolina Unionist: John A. Hedrick to Benjamin S. Hedrick, 1862-1865: publication of, announced, 99
 Levine, Leon: makes generous contributions to Charlotte museum, 118
 Levine, Sandra: makes generous contributions to Charlotte museum, 118
 Levine Museum of the New South (Charlotte): reopens, 118
 Lewis, Jenna: member of winning student team in state history bowl finals, 66
 Link, William A.: speaks at symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 22
 Little, Stanley: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 17; promoted in Historic Sites, 36
 Littleton-Griswold Prize (American Historical Association): presented to Gail W. O'Brien, 76
 Logan House (Lake Lure). See Pine Gables
 Lovin, Clifford R.: retires, 76
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington): news of, 55, 103, 131
 Lunsford, Bascom Lamar: honored by highway historical marker, 118
 Lusardi, Wayne: supervises activities of summer intern in work involving artifacts recovered from vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 38, 39, 40

M

McArthur, John: moves into room in State Capitol, 35
 McCain, Betty Ray: appoints members of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 62; receives Halifax Resolves Award, 67; successfully requests financial assistance for installation of new carpeting at State Capitol, 128
 McCauley, Len and Nancy: automobile owned by, on display at Transportation Museum, 67
 McCoury, Kent: serves as member of special Historic Sites costume committee, 9
 McCurdy, John Gilbert: receives Davis fellowship, 64
 McDowell, Charles: papers of (State Archives), microfilmed, 75
 McElfresh, Janet: named North Carolina's Outstanding History Day Teacher of the Year, 63; pictured, 63
 McElrath, Joe: delivers presidential address at annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116
 McGinnis, Mac: chief pilot of predecessor of Piedmont Airlines, 104
 McKoy, Millie-Christine (Siamese twins): letter concerning, accessioned by State Archives, 120
 McMillan, Missie: elected treasurer of Outer Banks History Associates, 65
 McNeely, James: papers of, cataloged as new private collection by State Archives, 17

McPherson, James R.: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123; pictured, 95

Magaldi, Janet: speaks at meeting of historical society, 55

Malcolm Blue Historical Society (Aberdeen): news of, 103, 131

Manning, Phillip: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90

Marlette, Doug: serves as guest speaker at annual meeting of historical society, 77

Marshburn, Brenda: serves as member of special Historic Sites costume committee, 9

Martin, D. G.: writes opinion piece in opposition to proposal to remove teaching of North Carolina history from eighth-grade social studies curriculum, 59

Martin, James: reads paper at meeting of professional association, 76

Mary Ruffin Poole Award: entries for, identified, 87; presented, 3

Massengill, Stephen E.: to speak at conference on early photography in North Carolina, 88

Matthewes, Perry: to deliver garden lecture at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 74

Matthews, Travis: coach of winning student team in state history bowl finals, 66

Maude Faucette House (Orange County): pictured, 78

Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction: entries for, announced, 85-86; presented, 4

Meadows, John: supplies artillery for special program at Fort Fisher, 30

Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 18, 55

Meroney, Harbin and Company (Mocksville): account books for, accessioned by State Archives, 17

Michael, Jack: member of winning student team in state history bowl finals, 66

Middleton, Stephen: conducts lecture on African American congressmen during Reconstruction, 35

Midgette, Nancy: serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58

Migrations: Jewish Settlers of Eastern North Carolina (traveling exhibition): to open at Museum of the Cape Fear, 37

Miller, Robert J.: papers of (private collection, State Archives), receive additions, 54

Millie-Christine (Siamese twins): letter concerning, accessioned by State Archives, 120

Mills, Alane: promoted at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 36

"Miracle of Hickory" (Emergency Polio Hospital): commemorated by new highway historical marker (Catawba County), 61

Mitchell, David W.: introduces State Archives records workshop, 65

Mitchell, Thornton W.: serves as associate editor of first volume of William Woods Holden Papers, 34

Mobley, Joe A.: delivers lecture at State Capitol, 100; retires, 52

Modlin, Barbara: chairs committee to plan tercentenary of town of Bath, 96

Montford Point: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Onslow County), 62

Montgomery, April M.: resigns, 54-55

Moore, Mark A.: designs award-winning Web sites for A&H, 5

Moores Creek National Battlefield: news of, 19

Morgan Farm Book: accessioned as new private collection by State Archives, 54

Morrill, Dan: speaks at meeting of historical association, 55

Morris, Ed: organizes, participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123; plays key role in production of Historic Sites Section's new field trip planner, 10

Morrison, B. Perry: member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61

Morse, Nicholas: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89

Morton, Hugh: leads plenary session at annual meeting of Southeastern Archives and Records Conference, 65; to speak at conference on early photography in North Carolina, 88

Moses, Olivia: member of winning student team in state history bowl finals, 66

Moss, Alfred: receives Davis fellowship, 64

Mostellar, Jennie: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89

Mount Hecla Mill: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Guilford County), 62

Mount Olive College: news of, 37

Mountain Area Cultural Resources Emergency Network (MACREN): holds workshop, 48

Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort): to become part of new Division of State History Museums, 114; news of, 19

Murray, Nancy: organizes, participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): to become part of new Division of State History Museums, 114

Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville): to become part of new Division of State History Museums, 114; news of, 37, 77

Myers, Myer: work of, subject of exhibition, 101

Myslajek, Stan: papers of, accessioned by State Archives, 121

N

"NC Green 2001 Expo" (environmental sustainability event): announced, 84

National Endowment for the Humanities: funds Black Mountain College Project, 8, 28, 44, 92

National Film Preservation Foundation: makes grant to State Archives, 45

National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC): announces availability of grants, 27

National History Day (College Park, Maryland): North Carolina student participation in, reported, 89; North Carolina students at, pictured, 89; statewide competition for contestants in, reported, 63

National Park Service: awards matching grant to probable wreck site of *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 114

National Register of Historic Places: additions to. See Additions to the National Register

Neuse. See CSS *Neuse*

New Bern Historical Society: news of, 55

New Highway Historical Markers Approved, 61-62

New Leaves, 38-40, 104-112

Newbold, Mrs. ____: portrait of, held by Tryon Palace, 101

News and Observer (Raleigh): publishes op-ed piece in opposition to proposal to remove teaching of North Carolina history from eighth-grade social studies curriculum, 59

News from Archives and History, 8-17, 28-37, 44-55, 65-75, 92-102

News from Historical Resources, 119-122

News from State Historic Sites, 123-129

News from State History Museums, 129-130

Nichols, Debra. pictured, 63

Nickens, Eddie: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90

Nilsen, Karen: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 102

Nixon, Thomas: joins home office staff of Historic Sites Section, 130

North Carolina and the War of 1812. third printing of, issued, 14

North Carolina Award. presented to William S. Powell, 6

North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council: cosponsors symposium on Underground Railroad, 18

North Carolina Collection (University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill): to cosponsor conference on early photography in North Carolina, 27, 88; hosts conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90; news of, 76

North Carolina Commemorative Coin Committee: selects design of North Carolina commemorative quarter, 43

North Carolina Community Foundation: makes contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94

North Carolina Constitutional Reader, Being a Hand Book for Primary Use in One Part (African American imprint): accessioned by State Archives, 54

North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources: cosponsors symposium on Underground Railroad, 18; creates commemorative coin committee, 43; historical programs within, reorganized, 113-114

North Carolina Department of Public Instruction: considers eliminating North Carolina history from eighth-grade public school curriculum, 57

North Carolina Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy: donates records to State Archives, 121

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: donates records to State Archives, 121

North Carolina First Flight Centennial Commission: to serve as joint host for symposium on history of aviation, 88

North Carolina Headrights: A List of Names, 1663-1744. publication of, announced, 72

North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee: members of, appointed, 62

North Carolina Historical Commission: consistently promotes teaching of North Carolina history in state's schools, 57-58; members of, pictured, 61; new members of, appointed, 59-60

North Carolina History Bowl: championship of, reported, 66; regional contests to select finalists, reported, 48

North Carolina History Day: reported, 63

North Carolina Humanities Council: cosponsors symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 21-23; cosponsors symposium on Underground Railroad, 18

North Carolina in Maps: fourth printing of, issued, 99

North Carolina in the American Revolution: seventh printing of, issued, 122

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA): to cosponsor conference on early photography in North Carolina, 88; cosponsors Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2; holds joint annual meeting, 1; next annual meeting of, to focus on early years of photography in North Carolina, 27; to sponsor reception for members of Association for Documentary Editing, 83; sponsors Parker award, 4

North Carolina Maritime History Council: news of, 19

North Carolina Maritime Museum (Beaufort): to become part of new Division of State History Museums, 114; continues its historic focus on ecology, 41-43; news of, 130; to open facility to showcase artifacts recovered from probable wreck site of *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 115; students at, pictured, 42; volunteers at, pictured, 41, 42

North Carolina Medical Society Alliance: donates records to State Archives, 121

North Carolina Mining Commission: funds publication of collected essays on history of gold, 122

North Carolina Museum of Art: Black Mountain College-related items collected by, to be preserved, 45
 North Carolina Museum of History: to become part of new Division of State History Museums, 114; to cosponsor conference on early photography in North Carolina, 88; news of, 19, 55, 77, 103, 129-130
 North Carolina National Guard Band: to perform at commemoration of Revolutionary battle, 19
 North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati: makes gift to Colonial Records Branch, Carolina Charter Corporation, 72
 North Carolina State University: news of, 37, 76, 130-131
 North Carolina State University Office of Professional Development: to serve as joint host of symposium on history of aviation, 88
 North Carolina Student Publication Awards: presented, 1
 North Carolina Symphony: to perform concert at Tryon Palace, 54
 North Carolina Transportation Museum (Spencer): news of, 50, 67-68, 124-125, 125
 North Caroliniana Society (University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill): to cosponsor conference on early photography in North Carolina, 27, 88; funds publication of collected essays on history of gold, 122; hosts conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90; news of, 19
 Northwest Guilford Middle School (Greensboro): student team from, competes in state history bowl finals, 66
 Norton, Janet N.: member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61

O

O'Brien, Gail W.: member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61; receives award from American Historical Association, 76; serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58
 Obituaries, 7, 27, 44, 64, 91-92
 Office of Archives and History: creation of, announced, 113; hosts annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 115-116. *See also* Division of Archives and History
 Office of State Archaeology: to become part of new Division of Historical Resources, 113
 Old Wilkes, Inc. (Wilkesboro): receives matching funds from Friends of Mountain History, 75
 Olson, David J.: to head new Division of Historical Resources, 113
On Miniature Wings: Model Aircraft of the National Air and Space Museum (traveling exhibition): to be on view at North Carolina Museum of History, 130
Opus (student publication): wins award, 2
 Ore Knob Copper Company (Ashe County): account books for, accessioned by State Archives, 17
 Osborne, James J.: papers of, accessioned as new private collection by State Archives, 75
 Oteen Center (Asheville): renovation of, postponed, 75
 Otto, Ana: receives Davis fellowship, 64
 Outer Banks Community Foundation: assists with revision of agreement governing memorial fund, 93
 Outer Banks History Center Associates: conducts membership drive, 93; news of, 65; sponsors opening, reception at new gallery at Outer Banks History Center, 119
 Outer Banks History Center (Manteo): news of, 29, 44, 119-120
 Outstanding History Day Teacher of the Year (North Carolina): named, 63
 Overman, Jack: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93; completes term as chairman of Outer Banks History Associates, 65
 Overman, Lou: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93

P

Palmer-Marsh House (Historic Bath): workers at, installing reproduction shutters, 32
 Pan's Fancy (musical group): to perform at Tryon Palace, 102
Papers of William Woods Holden, The, Volume 1: 1841-1868: publication of, announced, 34
 Parker, Freddie L.: appointed member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 62; appointed member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 59; biographical information on, 60
 Parker, Lt. Samuel I.: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Union County), 62
 Patti, Emma: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
 Peace History and Anthropology Club (Peace College): arranges lecture on historic preservation, 84-85
 Pearson, James: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 130
 Pee Dee Meeting: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Richmond County), 62
 Peet, Jack: to oversee masonry work at kitchen of Hope Plantation, 46
 Perdue, Beverly: establishes offices in Hawkins-Hartness House, 35
 Perdue, Theda: serves as editor of new volume on Native American women, 76
 Phillips, Wrenn: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 67

Phoenix Historical Society (Tarboro): news of, 131
 Photography: conference on early years of, in North Carolina, announced, 88
Picturing the Century: 100 Years of Photography from the National Archives (traveling exhibition): opens at North Carolina Museum of History, 77
 Piedmont Airlines: brief history of, 104-112; inaugural flight of, to Atlanta, pictured, 108
 Piedmont Aviation Historical Society: assists with exhibit on history of Piedmont Airlines, 9
Piedmont Sets the Pace (exhibit on history of Piedmont Airlines): reported, 9
 Piedmont Wagon Company: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Catawba County), 61
 Pierson, Karen: joins staff of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 75
 Pine Gables (Lake Lure): pictured, 79
Pirates Jamboree Revisited (exhibit): opens in new gallery at Outer Banks History Center, 119
Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, The: twenty-first printing of, issued, 72
Pirates' Treasure (student publication): wins award, 1
 Pittman, Claire: makes presentation at symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 23
 Pittman, Larry: supplies artillery for special program at Fort Fisher, 30
 Platt, Robin M.: arranges lecture on historic preservation, 85; pictured, 85
 Poff, Jan-Michael: named head of Colonial Records Branch in Historical Publications Section, 122; participates in State Archives records workshop, 65
 Poole, Charlie: honored by highway historical marker, 118
 Poole Foundation (Kinston): sponsors Poole award, 3
 Port Ferdinando: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Dare County), 62
 Powell, Sam: participates in annual Patriot's Day celebration, 49
 Powell, William S.: designated lifetime emeritus (nonvoting) member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61; pictured, 1, 6; presents Crittenden award, 4; receives North Carolina Award, 6; serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58
 Preservation North Carolina: cosponsors publication on works of noted architect, 15
 Pribble, Mary Jo: presents AAUW Award, 2
 Price, William S., Jr.: serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58
 Purdie, James A.: papers of, receive additions, 17
 Pyatt, Tim: serves as panelist for special call-in program on family history, 8
 Pyne, Stephen: to speak at conference on environmental history, 18

Q

Queen Anne's Revenge (flagship of pirate Blackbeard): probable wreck site of, awarded grant, 114; subject of article on summer internship with Underwater Archaeology Unit, 38-40

R

R. Gentry and Company (Ashe County): account books for, accessioned by State Archives, 17
 R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award: presented, 4
 Rabb, Margaret: wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
 Rabinowitz, Stacy: pictured, 63
 Rae, Louis: makes contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94
 Raleigh Water Works: pictured, 79
 Raper, Horace W.: serves as editor of first volume of William Woods Holden Papers, 34
 Rascoe, Peter: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93
 Reagan, James: researches artifact found at Somerset Place, 95
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 17, 54, 75, 120-121
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 7, 44, 64
Records of the Moravians in North Carolina: twelfth volume of, published, 14
 Redd, Marquis Lafayette: papers of (State Archives), receive additions, 75
 Redford, Dorothy S.: research by, cited, 82
 Reeb, Carter: member of winning student team in state history bowl finals, 66
 Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site: drill rig donated to, pictured, 47; news of, 46-47
 Reedy, Lynn: article by, 38-40; pictured, 39
 Reilly's and Adams's Batteries (Confederate artillery reenactment groups): participate in special artillery firings at Fort Fisher, 30
 Research Branch: to become part of new Division of Historical Resources, 114
 Revis, Daniel W.: letters of, accessioned as new private collection by State Archives, 75
 Reynolds, P. Preston: delivers annual Thorpe lecture, 5; pictured, 5
 Reynolds, Richard J. (Dick): founds predecessor to Piedmont Airlines, 104
 Reynolds Airways: predecessor of Piedmont Airlines, 104

Roanoke Island Festival Park (Manteo): to become part of new Division of State Historic Sites, 114
 Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry: entries for, announced, 87; presented, 2
 Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists: cosponsors annual Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
 Robert D. W. Connor Award: winner of, announced, 2
 Robertson Foundation (Salisbury): makes contribution to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 124
 Rogallo, Francis and Gertrude: donate papers, periodicals to Outer Banks History Center, 29
 Rogers, Earlene: retires, 75
 Rohrer, Grace J.: papers of (private collection, State Archives), receive additions, 54
Romantic Architect in Antebellum North Carolina, A: The Works of Alexander Jackson Davis: publication of, announced, 15
 Root, Allen: advises Vance Birthplace concerning development of support group, elected vice-president of that body, 70
 Rose, Nelson: seeks assistance in marking trenches on property abutting Bentonville Battleground, 68
Rough Roads to Reunion (exhibition): to open at Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex, 77
 Rowan County: makes contribution to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 124
 Ruedrich, Dean: initiates project to restore kitchen at Hope Plantation, 46
 Rugby Middle School (Hendersonville): student team from, competes in state history bowl finals, 66; wins student publication award, 2
 Rugg, Richard: hallmark of, appears on salver acquired by Tryon Palace, 101

S

SR Books: recognizes quality of A&H Web sites, 5
 Salmon Creek and Eden House: Seedbed of the Colony: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Bertie County), 61
 Sandbeck, Peter: to make presentation at Tryon Palace, 101
 Sanders, John L.: coauthor of publication on works of noted antebellum architect, 15; pictured, 15; successfully requests financial assistance for installation of new carpeting at State Capitol, 128
 Save America's Treasures (National Park Service program): awards matching grant to probable site of wreck site of *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 114
 Sawyer, Becky: serves as member of special Historic Sites costume committee, 9
 Sawyer, Randolph: participates in living history program at Bentonville Battleground, 68
 Scales, Alfred Moore: papers of, receive additions, 121
 Schelp, John: pictured, 117
 Schenck, David: papers of, microfilmed by State Archives, 121
 Scholarly Resources (Wilmington, Delaware): recognizes quality of A&H Web sites, 5
 "School of the sailor" (special program): held at CSS *Neuse*, 29-30
 Schoolchildren visiting Hall of History: pictured, 57, 57
 Scottish Tartans Museum (Franklin): receives matching funds from Friends of Mountain History, 75
 Scull, Robert: to deliver lecture at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 36
 Seawell, Sara: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
 Secesh Ladies of the Twenty-seventh North Carolina Troops (Civil War reenactment group): members of, pictured, 30; participates in special program at CSS *Neuse*, 29-30
 Shannon, Donny: supplies artillery for special program at Fort Fisher, 30
 Sheridan Books: contributes materials to participants in annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116
Shiny Pebbles (student publication): wins award, 2
Sifters: Native American Women's Lives (volume edited by Theda Perdue): publication of, reported, 76
 Simpson, Bland: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90
 Simpson, Marcus: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90
 Sims, Robert: donates automobile to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 50
 Sir Walter Cabinet: donates records to State Archives, 121
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction: entries for, announced, 87; presented, 3
 6th North Carolina State Troops (reenactment group): participates in living history program, 100
 Slatta, Richard: publishes encyclopedia of western U.S. culture, 130
 Slavin, Timothy A.: hired as consultant to State Archives, 45; serves as consultant to Archives and Records Section, 66; submits report to Archives and Records section, 93
Slow Way Back, The: author of, wins two awards for fiction, 3
 Smith, Elizabeth: participates in Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123
 Smith, Guy: resigns, 130
 Smith, John David: pictured, 4; wins Mayflower Society Award, 4
 Smith, Julie L.: joins faculty of UNC-Pembroke, 102
 Smith, Margaret Supplee: appointed member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 59; biographical information on, 61

Smith, Michael Thomas: edits published letters of North Carolina Unionist, 99

Smith, Owen L. W.: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Wilson County), 62

Smith, Rob: supervises activities of summer intern in work involving artifacts recovered from vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 38, 39

Smithers, Virgil: helps create new audiovisual program at Town Creek Indian Mound, 49

Smithwick, Laurie: accepts awards on behalf of her mother, 3; pictured, 3

Snapshots of a Family: The Delanys (exhibit): to appear at North Carolina Museum of History, 19; to remain on view at North Carolina Museum of History

Snowden, Barbara: pictured, 2; wins AASLH award, 2

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of North Carolina: donates records to State Archives, 121

Society in Early North Carolina: A Documentary History: publication of, announced, 51-52

Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina: sponsors Mayflower Society Award, 4

Somerset Place State Historic Site: artifact found at, pictured, 96; continues tradition of Homecoming, 81-83; reconstructed slave cabin at, pictured, 81; reproduction slave bed at, pictured, 83

Sons of the American Revolution: representatives of, participate in annual Patriot's Day celebration, 49

Sons of the American Revolution, Alamance County Chapter: awards medal to Bryan Dalton, 75

Southern Historical Collection: inaugurates stipend program to support research in southern studies, 7

Southern Studies Research Travel Stipend: inaugurated at UNC-CH, 7

Southport Investing and Promoting Company: papers of, cataloged as new private collection by State Archives, 17

Spalding, Simon: to conduct workshop at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 35; to perform at Tryon Palace, 102; to present living history program at Tryon Palace, 54

Sparrow, W. Keats: assists activities of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 59; pictured, 73; serves as chairman of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58

Speer, Ron: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93

Spiers, KaeLi: assists Outer Banks History Associates with membership drive, 93; hired as curator of Outer Banks History Center, 44; reception held for, 65

Staff Notes, 17, 36-37, 54-55, 75, 102, 130

Stancill, Linda: to conduct workshop at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 36; to offer holiday decorating tips, 128

Stantonsburg Elementary School: teachers from, participate in focus group to appraise Historic Sites Section's new field trip planner, 10

State Board of Education: votes to retain North Carolina history as discrete subject in eighth-grade social studies curriculum, 59

State Capitol Foundation: cosponsors publication on works of noted antebellum architect, 15

State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: to become part of new Division of State Historic Sites, 114; news of, 15-16, 35, 53, 73, 100, 128

State Historic Preservation Office: to become part of new Division of Historical Resources, 113; hosts visit by National Park Service official, 116-117; news of, 46

State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB): sponsors public access cable programs, 8, 26, 92

State House chair: pictured, 16

State, County, and Local Groups, 18-19, 37, 55, 77, 103, 131

Statesville Brick Company: makes contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94

Stephens, Paul: prepares plans for restoration of kitchen at Hope Plantation, 46

Stephenson, Shelby: pictured, 4; wins Parker award, 4

Stick, David: assists with revision of agreement governing memorial fund, 93; participates in meeting at Outer Banks History Center, 120

Stoesen, Alexander R.: appointed member of North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 62; pictured, 1; wins Crittenden award, 4

Stone, David: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 55

Stone Soup (student publication): wins award, 1

Stover, Darrell: pictured, 117

Stringfield, Lamar: honored by highway historical marker, 118

Strong, William B.: retires, 102

"Summer Internship with *Queen Anne's Revenge*, A": article by Lynn Reedy, 38-40

Swain, Leigh: serves as recording secretary of committee to plan tercentenary of town of Bath, 96

Swain County Courthouse Project (Bryson City): receives matching funds from Friends of Mountain History, 75

Swallow, Ann V.: named National Register coordinator in State Historic Preservation Office, 54

Szabo, Vicki: joins history faculty at Western Carolina University, 76

T

- Tackett, John: resigns, 102, 130
- Talley, Banks C., Jr.: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 67
- Tap Room (Historic Halifax): furnished with reproductions, 95; ribbon-cutting at, pictured, 95
- Tar Heel Detachment, Marine Corps League: to participate in Memorial Day program at State Capitol, 53
- Tate, David: elected president of Vance Birthplace support group, 70
- Taylor, Ann: pictured, 3
- Taylor, David E.: to deliver lecture at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 74; joins staff of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 17; named conservator at Tryon Palace, 37
- Taylor, Donny: serves as member of special Historic Sites costume committee, 9
- "Tenants and Tories: The Pearsall Plan and Early Public School Desegregation in North Carolina" (undergraduate paper by Patrick Kinlaw): author of, wins Lefler award, 2
- Tending the Still* (special collection of artifacts): opens at North Carolina Museum of History, 77
- Theo Davis Sons: contributes materials to participants in annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116
- "They Taught the World to Fly: The Wright Brothers and the Age of Flight" (symposium): announced, 88
- Thomas, Reid: leads effort to assist in restoration of kitchen at Hope Plantation, 46
- Thomas, William G.: book by, recognizes quality of A&H Web sites, 5
- Thompson, Bill: promoted at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 130
- Thome, John: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 130
- Thorpe Memorial Lecture (Historic Stagville): reported, 5
- Thuesen, Sarah C.: receives Davis fellowship, 64
- Tidewater Naval Living History Association: members of, participate in special program at CSS *Neuse*, 29
- Tilley, John: students of, create display on education for Aycock Birthplace, 125
- Tobacco heritage vanity license plate: proposed design for, pictured, 11
- Tom Davis Fund (Winston-Salem): underwrites exhibit on history of Piedmont Airlines, 9
- Topkins, Robert M.: edits collected essays on history of gold, 122
- Topping, Rudy: pictured, 4; presents Mayflower Society Award, 4
- Topping Store (Bath): account books for, accessioned by State Archives, 17
- Touring Theater Ensemble of North Carolina: members of, pictured, 82; to perform play at Tryon Palace, 54
- Town, Ithiel: featured in new publication on works of noted antebellum architect, 15
- Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site: logo of new audiovisual program at, pictured, 49; news of, 49
- Tracks from the Past: Greensboro's Streetcars* (mini-exhibit): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 77
- Tracy, Martha P.: serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58
- Travis, Jack: supplies artillery for special program at Fort Fisher, 30
- Tri-Smith College/School of Allied Health Professions (Fayetteville): student academic records from, accessioned by State Archives, 54
- Trimble, Susan M.: pictured, 52; prepares for publication new volume issued by A&H, 72
- Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens: to become part of new Division of State Historic Sites, 114; forthcoming presentations at, announced, 35-36; news of, 16, 53-54, 74, 101-102, 128-129; revives holiday celebration of Jonkonnu, 25-26
- Tscheschlok, Eric: joins history faculty at Western Carolina University, 76
- Tucker, Art: to speak at Tryon Palace, 101
- Turner, Walter: article by, 104-112; designs exhibit on history of Piedmont Airlines, 9
- 12th U.S. Infantry (reenactment group): participates in special program at James K. Polk Memorial, 69
- "Twelve Days of Christmas" (musical program): times for, announced, 128
- 27th North Carolina (reenactment group): participates in living history program at Bentonville Battleground, 68
- Tyler, John Edward, II: obituary of, 27
- Tyndall, Cliff: plays key role in production of Historic Sites Section's new field trip planner, 10; resigns, 102, 130; reviews work of special Historic Sites costume committee, 9

U

- USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial (Wilmington): to become part of new Division of State Historic Sites, 114
- Uesugi, Sayoko: wins Connor award, 2

United Daughters of the Confederacy: cosponsor of state history bowl competition, 66; identified as possible resource for site support group for Vance Birthplace, 69
 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service: makes contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94
 University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: Academic Affairs Library at, inaugurates stipend program to support research in southern studies, 7; news of, 76
 University of North Carolina at Pembroke: news of, 76, 102

V

Van Saalduinem, Carl: to deliver garden lecture at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 74
 Vance, Mike: supplies artillery for special program at Fort Fisher, 30
 Vance Birthplace State Historic Site: develops support group, 69-70
 Vance Birthplace Support Associates: organized, 69
 Vanderburg, Will: resigns, 17
 Varnum, April: assists summer intern in work involving artifacts recovered from vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 38, 39
 Villa Place Historic District (Rocky Mount): streetscape in, pictured, 78
 Vincent, Stephen: co-edits book, publishes article, 37
 Vogel, Robert (Bob): participates in annual Patriot's Day celebration, 49

W

W. G. Enloe High School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 1
 Wake County Veterans Council: to participate in Memorial Day ceremony at State Capitol, 53
 Wake Forest University: news of, 103
 Walker, David: commemorated by new highway historical marker (New Hanover County), 62
 Walker-Ross Printing Company: contributes materials to participants in annual meeting of Association for Documentary Editing, 116
 Wallace, Dianne: promoted at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 17
 Walton, Brian: retires, 76
 Walton, Jim: pictured, 117
Wanting to Know the End (1993 volume of poetry): author of, wins fiction awards for recent volume, 3
 Ward, Bobby: to lecture at Tryon Palace, 128
 Ward, David: member of winning student team in state history bowl finals, 66
 Warren, Maria Louisa: papers of, receive additions, 17
 Warren, Michael: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 102
 Warren C. Coleman Boulevard (Concord): naming of, reported, 91
 Washington High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 2
 Waters, H. Lee: films made by, to be preserved, 45, 119
 Watson, Alan D.: author of recent documentary history issued by Historical Publications Section, 51; member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 61; participates in book presentation, 51; pictured, 52
 Watson, Richard L.: obituary of, 7
 Wayne Community College: cosponsors symposium on Gov. Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 21-23
 Webb, Harold: participates in program at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 48
 Weil, Gertrude: commemorated by new highway historical marker (Wayne County), 62
 Welker, Gaile: pictured, 117
 Western Carolina University: news of, 76
 Western Office: advises Vance Birthplace concerning development of support group, 69; to become part of new Division of Historical Resources, 114; news of, 16, 75, 102
 Whichard, David Julian: professorship endowed in honor of, 18
 Whichard, Virginia Suther: professorship endowed in honor of, 18
 Whichard, Willis: autographs copies of biography of James Iredell Sr. at Iredell House, Edenton, 31
 Whichard Distinguished Professorship in the Humanities (East Carolina University): announced, 18
 Whitley, Caroline B.: compiler of new volume issued by A&H, 72
 Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: comments on artifacts recovered from probable wreck site of *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 114-115; supervises activities of summer intern in work involving artifacts recovered from vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 38, 39
 Wilkerson, Bill: speaks at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 50
 Wilkinson, Ray: pictured, 95; presents Halifax Resolves Awards, 67
 Willard, Jim: assists in organizing Historic Sites Section leadership academy, 123; completes work on new audiovisual program at Bentonville Battleground, 49
 William P. Cumming Map Society: holds meeting at Outer Banks History Center, 119-120

William Stearns Foundation: makes contribution to Historic Sites Section, 94
 Williams, Bruce: to lecture at Tryon Palace, 101
 Williams, Cathy: elected treasurer of Vance Birthplace support group, 70
 Williams, David M. ("Carbine"): commemorated by new highway historical marker (Cumberland County), 61-62
 Williams, Janice C.: serves as member of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58
 Williams, Kay P.: attends Historic Sites Section leadership academy as special guest, 123; cooperates in project to remove abandoned vessels, construction debris from Neuse River, 16; to head new Division of State Historic Sites, 114
 Williams, Kerry: receives special recognition at National History Day competition, 89
 Williams, Max R.: appointed to special two-year term as member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 59
 Williford, Jo Ann: assists efforts of Committee to Save North Carolina History in the Public Schools, 58; hosts Division of Archives and History exhibit at social studies conference, 52
 Wilson, Emily Herring: speaks at conference on naturalist John Lawson, 90
 Winborne, Jennifer: assists in production of Historic Sites Section's new field trip planner, 10
 Wiser, Betty H.: papers of, receive additions, 17
 Wood, Peter: recent activities of, 130
 Woodard, John R.: retires, 103
 Woodyard, Jeffrey Lynn: receives Davis fellowship, 64
World from Wood, A (exhibit): on view at Mountain Gateway Museum, 19
 World War I poster (held by State Archives): pictured, 28
 Wunderlich, George: to lecture at Tryon Palace, 128

Y

YMI Cultural Center (Asheville): receives matching funds from Friends of Mountain History, 75
 Yandle, Ashley: to serve as archivist for Black Mountain College Project, 45
 Yeargin, Billy: coordinates efforts to establish tobacco heritage vanity license plate, 11
 Yoder, Larry: named chairman of School of History, Philosophy, and Religion at Lenoir Rhyne College, 102
 Yow, Valerie Raleigh: to deliver keynote address at symposium on writings of Bernice Kelly Harris, 119

Z

Zebley, Kathleen R.: retires, 76
 Zeller, Bob: to speak at conference on early photography in North Carolina, 88
 Zonderman, David: recent activities of, 76

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS INDEX

AAUW: American Association of University Women
 FNCHS: Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
 NCLHA: North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Office of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Office of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622

Telephone (919) 733-7442

Fax (919) 733-1439

www.ah.dcr.state.nc.us/sections/hp

